

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **SEPTEMBER 20, 2016 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C203791

WBS 50125.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO. NHPP-0540(030)

COUNTY WAKE

T.I.P. NO. I-5710

MILES 0.790

ROUTE NO. I 540

LOCATION I-540 FROM SR-1839 (LEESVILLE ROAD) TO SR-2000 (FALLS OF THE NEUSE ROAD) IN RALEIGH.

TYPE OF WORK RAMP METERS, WIDENING, GRADING, PAVING, RET WALL AND DRAINAGE

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C203791 IN WAKE COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date _____ 20 _____

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C203791; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to be bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C203791 in Wake County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

DocuSigned by:
Randy A. Garris
A7079FC32A09478...

8/18/2016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET**

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-3
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-3
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-5
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-5
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-6
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-6
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-6
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-7
SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-7
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-7
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-8
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-8
CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS: G-22
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: G-22
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE: G-23
CARGO PREFERENCE ACT: G-23
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-23
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:..... G-24
VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL: G-24
RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:..... G-25
DOMESTIC STEEL: G-26
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:..... G-26
IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT: G-27
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: G-27
LIABILITY INSURANCE:..... G-28
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: G-28
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-33
EMPLOYMENT:..... G-35
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:..... G-35
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: G-35

ROADWAY R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS SSP-1
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
 ERRATA..... SSP-5
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-7
 AWARD OF CONTRACT SSP-8
 MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS SSP-13
 REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONST. CONTRACTS SSP-16
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SSP-25
 NCDENR NAME CHANGE..... SSP-28
 MINIMUM WAGES SSP-29

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL.....GT-0.1
 EROSION CONTROL EC-1
 TRAFFIC SIGNALS TS-1

PERMITS P-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **October 31, 2016**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **March 14, 2018**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **October 31, 2016**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **September 15, 2017**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-540** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Monday through Sunday
from 6:00 AM to 9:00 PM**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Leesville Road, -RB1- (Leesville Road WB Entrance Ramp), Creedmoor Road, or -RB2- (Creedmoor Road WB Entrance Ramp)** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Monday through Friday
from 6:00 AM to 10:00 AM**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Six Forks Road, -RB3- (Six Forks Road WB Entrance Ramp), Falls of Neuse Road, or -RB4- (Falls of Neuse Road WB Entrance Ramp)** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Monday through Friday
from 6:00 AM to 10:00 AM
and
from 4:00 PM to 7:00 PM**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Seven Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 750.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 B

The Contractor shall not narrow or close a lane of traffic on **I-540, Leesville Road, Creedmoor Road, Six Forks Road, Falls of Neuse Road, -RB1- (Leesville Road WB Entrance Ramp), -RB2- (Creedmoor Road WB Entrance Ramp), -RB3- (Six Forks Road WB Entrance Ramp), or -RB4- (Falls of Neuse Road WB Entrance Ramp)**, detain and /or alter the traffic flow on or during holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** December 31st and **9:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **9:00 PM** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Thursday and **9:00 PM** Monday.

4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **9:00 PM** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **9:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **9:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **9:00 PM** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Tuesday and **9:00 PM** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **9:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.
9. For **North Carolina State Fair**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the **first** Thursday of the **North Carolina State Fair** and **9:00 PM** the Monday after the **North Carolina State Fair**.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 D

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **-RB1- (Leesville Road WB Entrance Ramp), -RB2- (Creedmoor Road WB Entrance Ramp), -RB3- (Six Forks Road WB Entrance Ramp), and -RB4- (Falls of Neuse Road WB Entrance Ramp)** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Monday through Sunday
from 6:00 AM to 9:00 PM**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern

The Day and Time Restrictions of this Intermediate Contract Time do not apply during Intermediate Contract Time Numbers 7 & 8.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,500.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #2** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3 and TMP-3A** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is **Friday at 9:00 PM** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 6:00 AM** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period. **The liquidated damages associated with Day and Time Restrictions, described in Intermediate Contract Time Number 6, will not apply to this work.**

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #3** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3A** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is **Friday at 9:00 PM** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 6:00 AM** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period. **The liquidated damages associated with Day and Time Restrictions, described in Intermediate Contract Time Number 6, will not apply to this work.**

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Steps #6 thru #9** as shown on Sheet **TMP- 3B** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **ninety (90)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area

to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
144 —	MSE Retaining Wall No. 1

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
33 - 38	Guardrail
41 - 43	Signing
58 - 63	Long-Life Pavement Markings
70	Permanent Pavement Markers
71 - 94	Erosion Control
95 - 143	Signals/ITS System

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **1.4456** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-17-16)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2017	(7/01/16 - 6/30/17)	87% of Total Amount Bid
2018	(7/01/17 - 6/30/18)	13% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 4-19-16)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls>

RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed DBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

DBE Goal

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **6.0** %

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. <https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

- (A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.

- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
 - (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.
- (B) Paper Bids
- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
 - (2) *If the DBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This

documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans

and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the

apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the

rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for

negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.
- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.

- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the DBE firm five (5) calendar days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
 - (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
 - (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95)

102-14

SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:

(11-22-94)

108-5

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

CARGO PREFERENCE ACT:

(2-16-16)

Privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels transporting cargoes are subject to the Cargo Preference Act (CPA) of 1954 requirements and regulations found in 46 CFR 381.7. Contractors are directed to clause (b) of 46 CFR 381.7 as follows:

(b) Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses. "Use of United States-flag vessels: The contractor agrees-

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 D

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

(3-20-12)

105

SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL:

(05-19-15)

104

SP01 G116

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-36, Subarticle 104-12(B) Evaluation of Proposals, lines 42-44, replace the fourth sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Pending execution of a formal supplemental agreement implementing an approved VEP and transferal of final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(D) Preliminary Review, lines 9-12, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Should the Contractor desire a preliminary review of a possible VEP, before expending considerable time and expense in full development, a copy of the Preliminary VEP shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(E) Final Proposal, lines 22-23, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

A copy of the Final VEP shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 2-8, replace the first paragraph with the following:

To facilitate the preparation of revisions to contract drawings, the Contractor may purchase reproducible copies of drawings for his use through the Department's Value Management Unit. The preparation of new design drawings by or for the Contractor shall be coordinated with the appropriate Design Branch through the State Value Management Engineer. The Contractor shall provide, at no charge to the Department, one set of reproducible drawings of the approved design needed to implement the VEP. Drawings (hard copy and electronic) which are sealed by an

engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina shall be submitted to the State Value Management Engineer no later than ten (10) business days after acceptance of a VEP unless otherwise permitted.

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, line 17, add the following at the end of the third paragraph:

Supplemental agreements executed for design-bid-build contracts shall reflect any realized savings in the corresponding line items. Supplemental agreements executed for design-build contracts shall add one line item deducting the full savings from the total contract price and one line item crediting the Contractor with 50% of the total VEP savings.

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 45-47, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Unless and until a supplemental agreement is executed and issued by the Department and final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP have been provided to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:

(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15)

104-13

SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx>.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov. For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

DOMESTIC STEEL:

(4-16-13)

106

SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT:

(5-17-16)

SP01 G151

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2015 (Act), Article 6E, N.C. General Statute § 147-86.55, the State Treasurer published the Final Divestment List (List) which includes the Final Divestment List-Iran, and the Parent and Subsidiary Guidance-Iran. These lists identify companies and persons engaged in investment activities in Iran and will be updated every 180 days. The List can be found at <https://www.nctreasurer.com/inside-the-department/OpenGovernment/Pages/Iran-Divestment-Act-Resources.aspx>

By submitting the Offer, the Contractor certifies that, as of the date of this bid, it is not on the then-current List created by the State Treasurer. The Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time before the award of the contract, it is added to the List.

As an ongoing obligation, the Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time during the contract term, it is added to the List. Consistent with § 147-86.59, the Contractor shall not contract with any person to perform a part of the work if, at the time the subcontract is signed, that person is on the then-current List.

During the term of the Contract, should the Department receive information that a person is in violation of the Act as stated above, the Department will offer the person an opportunity to respond and the Department will take action as appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09)

107-1

SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors

should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

LIABILITY INSURANCE:

(5-20-14)

SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
- (1) **Manage Operations** - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
 - (2) **Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit** - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management

measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.

- (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities
- The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.
- The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.
- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
- (1) Seeding and Mulching
 - (2) Temporary Seeding
 - (3) Temporary Mulching
 - (4) Sodding
 - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
 - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
 - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
 - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
 - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
 - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
 - (11) Inlet protection
 - (12) Riprap placement

- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the

standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to “State Highway Administrator” with “Chief Engineer”.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:

(11-18-2014)

108-6

SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

BURNING RESTRICTIONS:

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 A

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for *Borrow Excavation*.

ROCK AND BROKEN PAVEMENT FILLS:

(2-16-16)

235

SP2 R85

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-22, Article 235-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 19:

Item

Geotextile for Rock and Broken Pavement Fills, Type 2

Section

1056

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. Use rip rap and No. 57 stone from either a quarry or onsite material to fill voids in rock and broken pavement fills. Provide small and large size rip rap with stone sizes that meet Class A and B in accordance with Table 1042-1 and No. 57 stone with a gradation that meets Table 1005-1 or use similar size onsite material approved by the Engineer.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, lines 18-19, delete the third sentence in the seventh paragraph.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, lines 21-23, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Before placing embankment fill material or filtration geotextiles over rock and broken pavement, fill voids in the top of rock and broken pavement fill with rip rap and No. 57 stone. Place and compact larger rip rap first followed by smaller rip rap. Then, fill any remaining voids with No. 57 stone so geotextiles are not torn, ripped or otherwise damaged when installed and covered. Compact rip rap and No. 57 stone with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Install filtration geotextiles on top of rock, broken pavement, rip rap and No. 57 stone in accordance with Article 270-3 before placing remaining embankment fill material.

Remove any rocks, debris or pavement pieces from the roadbed larger than 2" within 12" of the subgrade or finished grade, whichever is lower.

Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, add the following to the end of the first paragraph:

Payment for rip rap, No. 57 stone and geotextiles to construct embankments with rock and broken pavement fills will be considered incidental to the work in Sections 225, 226, 230 and 240.

BLASTING:

(2-16-16)

220

SP2 R88B

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-8, Article 220-1 DESCRIPTION, line 22, delete "cushion, ".

Page 2-8, Article 220-1 DESCRIPTION, line 23, add the following after the third sentence:

Unless required otherwise in the contract, design blasts for the vibration and air overpressure limits in this section.

Page 2-9, Subarticle 220-3(A) Vibration and Air Overpressure Limits, line 18, add the following to the end of Subarticle 220-3(A):

Unless required otherwise in the contract or directed, design production and trench blasts in accordance with the following:

- (1) Production Blasting
- (a) For rock cut slopes steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V) without pre-splitting, do not use production blast holes more than 4" in diameter within 10 ft of finished slope faces or neat lines
 - (b) Do not drill production holes below bottom of adjacent pre-split blast holes
 - (c) Use delay blasting to detonate production blast holes towards a free face
- (2) Trench Blasting
- (a) Do not use trench blast holes more than 3" in diameter
 - (b) Do not use ANFO or other bulk loaded products
 - (c) Use cartridge explosives or other explosive types designed for trench blasting
 - (d) Use charges with a diameter of 1/2" to 3/4" less than the trench blast hole diameter

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12) (Rev. 8-18-15)

300

SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 15, in the materials table, replace “Flowable Fill” and “Geotextiles” with the following:

Item	Section
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Grout, Type 2	1003
Geotextiles, Type 4	1056

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, lines 23-24, replace sentence with the following:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile and geotextile to wrap pipe joints in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

Page 3-3, Subarticle 300-6(A), Rigid Pipe, line 2, in the first paragraph, replace “an approved non-shrink grout.” with “grout.” and line 4, in the second paragraph, replace “filtration geotextile” with “geotextile”.

Page 3-3, Article 300-7, Backfilling, lines 37-38, in the first and second sentences of the fifth paragraph, replace “Excavatable flowable fill” with “Flowable fill”.

FLOWABLE FILL:

(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12)

300, 340, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550

SP3 R30

Description

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Flowable Fill	1000-6

Construction Methods

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

Measurement and Payment

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Flowable Fill	Cubic Yard

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 8-16-16)

605, 609, 610, 650

SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7, APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 605-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

TABLE 605-1 APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT	
Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(A), Milled Asphalt Pavement, line 25, add the following to the end of the paragraph:

Areas to be paid under these items include mainline, turn lanes, shoulders, and other areas milled in conjunction with the mainline and any additional equipment necessary to remove pavement in the area of manholes, water valves, curb, gutter and other obstructions.

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(C), Incidental Milling, lines 42-48, replace the paragraph with the following:

Incidental Milling to be paid will be the actual number of square yards of surface milled where the Contractor is required to mill butt joints, irregular areas and intersections milled as a separate operation from mainline milling and re-mill areas that are not due to the Contractor's negligence whose length is less than 100 feet. Measurement will be made as provided in Subarticle 607-5(A) for each cut the Contractor is directed to perform. Where the Contractor elects to make multiple cuts to achieve the final depth, no additional measurement will be made. Compensation will be made at the contract unit price per square yard for *Incidental Milling*.

Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf>

Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 47-48, replace the last sentence

of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

TABLE 610-1 MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT	
Binder Grade	JMF Mix Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 70-22	275- 305°F
PG 76-22	300- 325°F

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete “and compaction”. Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275°F or higher.

Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

TABLE 610-5 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT	
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F ^A
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F ^A
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General, lines 33-34, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within ± 25 °F of the JMF mix temperature. The

temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350°F.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace “so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and” with “to”. Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace “+15 °F to -25 °F of the specified JMF temperature.” with “±25 °F of the specified JMF mix temperature.”

Page 6-26, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, line 34, add the following new paragraph:

As referenced in Section 9.6.3 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*, use the automatic screed controls on the paver to control the longitudinal profile. Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to use either a fixed or mobile string line.

Page 6-29, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 39, add the following after the first sentence in the first paragraph:

Smoothness acceptance testing using the inertial profiler is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 15-16, replace the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be 2”.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 25-28, replace the ninth paragraph with the following:

Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer’s recommendations to collect valid data.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 30-31, delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 11-13, replace the first sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

After testing, transfer the profile data from the profiler portable computer’s hard drive to a write once storage media (Flash drive, USB, DVD-R or CD-R) or electronic media approved by the Engineer

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 17-18, replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

Submit a report with the documentation and electronic data of the evaluation for each section to the Engineer within 10 days after completion of the smoothness testing. The report shall be in the tabular format for each 0.10 segment or a portion thereof with a summary of the MRI values and the localized roughness areas including corresponding project station numbers or acceptable reference points. Calculate the pay adjustments for all segments in accordance with the formulas in Sections (1) and (2) shown below. The Engineer shall review and approval all pay adjustments unless corrective action is required.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 36-37, replace the third paragraph with the following:

The price adjustment will apply to each 0.10-mile section or prorated for a portion thereof, based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, lines 12-16, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Areas of localized roughness shall be identified through the “Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM)” provided in the ProVAL software. Use the SAM report to optimize repair strategies by analyzing the measurements from profiles collected using inertial profilers. The ride quality threshold for localized roughness shall be 165 in/mile for any sections that are 15 ft. to 100 ft. in length at the continuous short interval of 25 ft. Submit a continuous roughness report to identify each section with project station numbers or reference points outside the threshold and identify all localized roughness, with the signature of the Operator included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, line 21, add the following new paragraph:

If the Engineer does not require corrective action, the pay adjustment for each area of localized roughness shall be based on the following formula:

$$PA = (165 - LR\#) 5$$

Where:

PA = Pay Adjustment (dollars)

LR# = The Localized Roughness number determined from SAM report for the ride quality threshold

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA			
<i>Sieve Size (mm)</i>	<i>Type FC-1</i>	<i>Type FC-1 Modified</i>	<i>Type FC-2 Modified</i>
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	80 - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - 80
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - 30
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:

(7-1-95)

609

SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ **345.71** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **August 1, 2016**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 (TL-3):

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-21-15)

862

SP08 R065

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish guardrail anchor units listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350

Pay Unit

Each

STREET SIGNS AND MARKERS AND ROUTE MARKERS:

(7-1-95)

900

SP9 R02

Move any existing street signs, markers, and route markers out of the construction limits of the project and install the street signs and markers and route markers so that they will be visible to the traveling public if there is sufficient right of way for these signs and markers outside of the construction limits.

Near the completion of the project and when so directed by the Engineer, move the signs and markers and install them in their proper location in regard to the finished pavement of the project.

Stockpile any signs or markers that cannot be relocated due to lack of right of way, or any signs and markers that will no longer be applicable after the construction of the project, at locations directed by the Engineer for removal by others.

The Contractor shall be responsible to the owners for any damage to any street signs and markers or route markers during the above described operations.

No direct payment will be made for relocating, reinstalling, and/or stockpiling the street signs and markers and route markers as such work shall be considered incidental to other work being paid for by the various items in the contract.

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 3-15-16)

1000, 1002, 1005, 1016, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092

SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

- (1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.
- (2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).
- (3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

Item	Section
Type IL Blended Cement	1024-1

Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with “If any change is made to the mix design, submit...” through “...(applies to a decrease only).”

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
<i>Units</i>	<i>psi</i>					<i>inch</i>	<i>inch</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine-placed 2.5 hand-placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31, delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30, add the following at the end of Section 1002:

(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE													
Percentage of Total by Weight Passing													
Std. Size #	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40	#200	Remarks
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, Str. Conc. Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	-	100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains,
9	-	-	-	-	-	100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12B	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC (M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12B	Maintenance Stabilization
Lightweight	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

- A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
- B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
- C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASSIFICATIONS , lines 27-32, replace with the following:

Select material is clean, unweathered durable, blasted rock material obtained from an approved source. While no specific gradation is required, the below criteria will be used to evaluate the materials for visual acceptance by the Engineer:

- (A) At least 50% of the rock has a diameter of from 1.5 ft to 3 ft,
- (B) 30% of the rock ranges in size from 2” to 1.5 ft in diameter, and
- (C) Not more than 20% of the rock is less than 2” in diameter. No rippable rock will be permitted.

Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1024-1	
POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	
Pozzolan	Rate
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lb.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE		
Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22**, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS, replace with the following:

Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “AASHTO M 237” with “the specifications”.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “Type 1” with “Type 3”.

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required

by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision “Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)” with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(3-17-15)

1003

SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

**SECTION 1003
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY**

1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

Type 1 – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

Type 2 – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

Type 3 – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

Type 4 – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

Type 5 – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

1003-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

Gradation		Maximum Liquid Limit	Maximum Plasticity Index
Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92	Percentage Passing (% by weight)		
3/8"	100	N/A	N/A
No. 4	70 – 95		
No. 8	50 – 90		
No. 16	30 – 80		
No. 30	25 – 70		
No. 50	20 – 50		
No. 100	15 – 40		
No. 200	10 – 30	25	10

1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	Test Method
Aggregate Gradation ^A	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 121, AASHTO T 133 ^B , ANSI/API RP ^C 13B-1 ^B (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161 ^D
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090 ^E
Slump	AASHTO T 119

- A.** Applicable to grout with aggregate.
- B.** Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.
- C.** American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.
- D.** Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.
- E.** Moist room storage required.

1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

Type of Grout	Minimum Compressive Strength at		Height Change at 28 days	Flow ^A /Slump ^B	Minimum Durability Factor
	3 days	28 days			
1	3,000 psi	–	–	10 – 30 sec	–
2	Table 1 ^C			Fluid Consistency ^C	–
3	5,000 psi	–	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80
4 ^D	600 psi	1,500 psi	–	10 – 26 sec	–
5	–	500 psi	–	1 – 3"	–

A. Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.

B. Applicable to Type 5 grout.

C. ASTM C1107.

D. Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher	Maximum Elapsed Time	
	No Retarding Admixture Used	Retarding Admixture Used
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes

1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

GEOSYNTHETICS:

(2-16-16)

1056

SP10 R25

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1056 with the following:

**SECTION 1056
GEOSYNTHETICS****1056-1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide geosynthetics for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, reinforcement, erosion control, filtration and other applications in accordance with the contract. Use geotextiles, geocomposite drains and geocells that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. Prefabricated geocomposite drains include sheet, strip and vertical drains (PVDs), i.e., "wick drains" consisting of a geotextile attached to and/or encapsulating a plastic drainage core. Geocells are comprised of ultrasonically welded polymer strips that when expanded form a 3D honeycomb grid that is typically filled with material to support vegetation.

If necessary or required, hold geotextiles and sheet drains in place with new wire staples, i.e., "sod staples" that meet Subarticle 1060-8(D) or new anchor pins. Use steel anchor pins with a diameter of at least 3/16" and a length of at least 18" and with a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5".

1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING

Load, transport, unload and store geosynthetics so geosynthetics are kept clean and free of damage. Label, ship and store geosynthetics in accordance with Section 7 of AASHTO M 288. Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geosynthetics until just before installation. Do not leave geosynthetics exposed for more than 7 days before covering except for geosynthetics for temporary wall faces and erosion control.

1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics. Define "minimum average roll value" (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide certifications with MARV for geosynthetic properties as required. Test geosynthetics using laboratories accredited by the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) to perform the required test methods. Sample geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4354.

1056-4 GEOTEXTILES

When required, sew geotextiles together in accordance with Article X1.1.4 of AASHTO M 288. Provide sewn seams with seam strengths meeting the required strengths for the geotextile type and class specified.

Provide geotextile types and classes in accordance with the contract. Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile rolls without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Use woven or nonwoven geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-1. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS						
Property	Requirement					Test Method
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3^A	Type 4	Type 5^B	
<i>Typical Application</i>	<i>Shoulder Drains</i>	<i>Under Rip Rap</i>	<i>Silt Fence Fabric</i>	<i>Soil Stabilization</i>	<i>Temporary Walls</i>	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	Table 1 ^D , Class 1	100 lb ^C	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	–	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)			–			ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			–			ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	–	–	–	–	2,400 lb/ft ^C (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	Table 6 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075mm	Table 7 ^D	Table 5 ^D	0.20 sec ^{-1.C}	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size					0.60 mm ^E	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70% ^C (after 500 hr of exposure)	ASTM D4355

- A. Minimum roll width of 36" required.
- B. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.
- C. MARV per Article 1056-3.
- D. AASHTO M 288.
- E. Maximum average roll value.

1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS

Provide geocomposite drain types in accordance with the contract and with properties that meet Table 1056-2.

Property	Requirement			Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	Wick Drain	
Width	≥ 12" (unless required otherwise in the contract)	12" ±1/4"	4" ±1/4"	N/A
In-Plane Flow Rate ^A (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period)	6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi	15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi	1.5 gpm ^B @ applied normal compressive stress of 40 psi	ASTM D4716

A. MARV per Article 1056-3.

B. Per 4" drain width.

For sheet and strip drains, use accessories (e.g., pipe outlets, connectors, fittings, etc.) recommended by the Drain Manufacturer. Provide sheet and strip drains with Type 1 geotextiles heat bonded or glued to HDPE, polypropylene or high impact polystyrene drainage cores that meet Table 1056-3.

Property	Requirement (MARV)		Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	
Thickness	1/4"	1"	ASTM D1777 or D5199
Compressive Strength	40 psi	30 psi	ASTM D6364

For wick drains with a geotextile wrapped around a corrugated drainage core and seamed to itself, use drainage cores with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 225 lb per 4" width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-4.

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Elongation	≥ 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength	Table 1 ^A , Class 3	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength		ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength		ASTM D6241
Permittivity	0.7 sec ⁻¹ . ^B	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	Table 2 ^A ,	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)	> 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	ASTM D4355

A. AASHTO M 288.

B. MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lb/ft in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

1056-6 GEOCELLS

Geocells will be identified by product labels attached to the geocell wrapping. Unwrap geocells just before use in the presence of the Engineer. Previously opened geocell products will be rejected.

Manufacture geocells from virgin polyethylene resin with no more than 10% rework, also called “regrind”, materials. Use geocells made from textured and perforated HDPE strips with an open area of 10% to 20% and properties that meet Table 1056-5.

Property	Minimum Requirement	Test Method
Cell Depth	4"	N/A
Sheet Thickness	50 mil -5%, +10%	ASTM D5199
Density	58.4 lb/cf	ASTM D1505
Carbon Black Content	1.5%	ASTM D1603 or D4218
ESCR ^A	5000 hr	ASTM D1693
Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2)	0.85	ASTM D5321
Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam)	320 lb	USACE ^C Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A
Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength ^B (for 4" seam)	160 lb	

A. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.

B. Minimum test period of 168 hr with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.

C. US Army Corps of Engineers.

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, pins, clips, staples, rings, tendons, anchors, deadmen, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer.

TEMPORARY SHORING:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-17-15)

SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring

dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 ft from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*.

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define “piles” as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define “anchors” as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define “temporary wall” as a temporary MSE wall. Define “reinforcement” as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define “temporary geotextile wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and “temporary geogrid wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define “Wire Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define “embedment” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define “embedment” for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define “unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier” as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define “concrete barrier” as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define “temporary guardrail” as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets Standard Drawing No. 862.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail. Use neat cement grout for Type 2 grout for ground anchors. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Helical anchors without an ICC-ES report may be approved at the discretion of the Engineer. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls**(1) Welded Wire Facing**

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of

shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit 8 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design temporary walls. Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 lb/cf;

Friction Angle (ϕ)	Shoring Backfill
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 lb/sf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 lb/sf if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 lb/ft applied 18" above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load (P_{HI}) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the *AASHTO LRFD specifications*.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32" above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6" above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3" if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6". Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 ft behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also

required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18" except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 ft, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0 and temporary geogrid walls for an R_c of at least 0.8. For geogrid reinforcement with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 ft and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use "L" shaped welded wire facing with 18" to 24" long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 ft back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may

be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

- (1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,
- (2) Shoring location is within 6" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and
- (3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2° of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If over excavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

- (a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,
- (b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and
- (c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.
- (d) Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, “ground anchor” refers to a ground or helical anchor and “tendon” refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
- (ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit 2 copies of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 ft of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define "top of shoring" as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define "bottom of shoring" as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Temporary Shoring

Pay Unit

Square Foot

TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:

(8-21-12)

1101.02

SP11 R10

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower Robin)	(Ragged 27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue

Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15)

Z-4

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace “Article 107-26” with “Article 107-25”.

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete “pipe culverts,”.

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows:
Line 1, replace “(4) Buffer Zone” with “(c) Buffer Zone”; **Line 12**, replace “(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species” with “(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species”; and **Line 33**, replace “(6) Approval” with “(4) Approval”.

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace “1032-9(F)” with “1032-6(F)”.

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace “sheet pile” with “reinforcement”.

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace “30” with “45”.

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace “Subarticle 609-6(E)” with “Subarticle 609-6(D)”.

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace “Max. Spec. Limit” for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with “1.0”.

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace “Subarticle 1012-1(F)” with “Subarticle 1012-1(E)”

Division 7

Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT, line 33, replace “competition” with “completion”.

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace “Portland Cement Concrete, Class B” with “Portland Cement Concrete, Class A”.

Division 10

Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, replace “Table 1081-16” with “Table 1081-2”, replace “Table 1081-17” with “Table 1081-3”, and replace “Table 1081-18” with “Table 1081-4”.

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add “FOR THERMOPLASTIC” to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace “Table 1205-2” with “Table 1205-4”.

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace “THERMOPLASTIC” in the title of these tables with “POLYUREA”.

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace “Table 1205-4” with “Table 1205-6”.

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace “Table 1205-5” with “Table 1205-7”.

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace “Subarticle 235-4(C)” with “Subarticle 235-3(C)”.

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W=LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete “may be performed concurrently or” and replace with “shall be performed”.

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete “Type 1”.

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace “1633.01” with “1631.01”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or <http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(6-28-77)(Rev 2/16/2016)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**I. Title VI Assurance**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(1) Compliance with Regulations: The contractor shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(2) Nondiscrimination: The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

(3) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(4) Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the NCDOT, or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the NCDOT shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or
- (b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

(6) Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor procurement as the NCDOT or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the NCDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the NCDOT, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

II. Title VI Nondiscrimination Program

Title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, provides that: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." The broader application of nondiscrimination law is found in other statutes, executive orders, and regulations (see Section III, Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities), which provide additional protections based on age, sex, disability and religion. In addition, the 1987 Civil Rights Restoration Act extends nondiscrimination coverage to all programs and activities of federal-aid recipients and contractors, including those that are not federally-funded.

Nondiscrimination Assurance

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) hereby gives assurance that no person shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, and disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the recipient, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, and any other related Civil Rights authorities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not.

Obligation

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. The Contractor must ensure that NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination is posted in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees and subcontractors on the jobsite, along with the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy Statement. The Contractor shall physically incorporate this "**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**" language, in its entirety, into all its subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT-owned projects, and ensure its inclusion by subcontractors into all subsequent lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall also physically incorporate the **FHWA-1273**, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only. The Contractor is also

responsible for making its subcontractors aware of NCDOT's Discrimination Complaints Process, as follows:

FILING OF COMPLAINTS

1. **Applicability** – These complaint procedures apply to the beneficiaries of the NCDOT's programs, activities, and services, including, but not limited to, members of the public, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, and other sub-recipients of federal and state funds.
2. **Eligibility** – Any person or class of persons who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination or retaliation prohibited by any of the Civil Rights authorities, based upon race, color, sex, age, national origin, or disability, may file a written complaint with NCDOT's Civil Rights office. The law prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort. The complaint may be filed by the affected individual or a representative, and must be in writing.
3. **Time Limits and Filing Options** – A complaint must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and other discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- **North Carolina Department of Transportation**, Office of Equal Opportunity & Workforce Services (EOWS), External Civil Rights Section, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; 919-508-1808 or toll free 800-522-0453
 - **US Department of Transportation**, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
 - Federal Highway Administration**, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
 - Federal Highway Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, 8th Floor, E81-314, Washington, DC 20590, 202-366-0693 / 366-0752
 - Federal Transit Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, ATTN: Title VI Program Coordinator, East Bldg. 5th Floor – TCR, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590
 - Federal Aviation Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 800 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20591, 202-267-3258
 - **US Department of Justice**, Special Litigation Section, Civil Rights Division, 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530, 202-514-6255 or toll free 877-218-5228
4. **Format for Complaints** – Complaints must be in **writing** and **signed** by the complainant(s) or a representative and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages including Braille.
 5. **Discrimination Complaint Form** – Contact NCDOT EOWS at the phone number above to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

- 6. Complaint Basis** – Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. The term “basis” refers to the complainant’s membership in a protected group category. Contact this office to receive a Discrimination Complaint Form.

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Statutes and Regulations	
			FHWA	FTA
Race	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; Circular 4702.1B
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.		
National Origin	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. Discrimination based on language or a person’s accent is also covered.	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese		
Sex	Gender	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972
Age	Persons of any age	21 year old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975	
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, paraplegic, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	

III. Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;

- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms “programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*).
- Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 26, regulation to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs, as regards the use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs);
- Form FHWA-1273, “Required Contract Provisions,” a collection of contract provisions and proposal notices that are generally applicable to *all Federal-aid construction projects* and must be made a part of, and physically incorporated into, *all federally-assisted contracts*, as well as appropriate subcontracts and purchase orders, particularly Sections II (Nondiscrimination) and III (Nonsegregated Facilities).

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%

Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

Area 026 33.5%

Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%

Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%

Buncombe County
Madison County

Area 030 6.3%

Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6%

Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%

Brunswick County

New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%

Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%

Durham County

Orange County

Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%

Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%

Davidson County

Forsyth County

Guilford County

Randolph County

Stokes County

Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%

Gaston County

Mecklenburg County

Union County

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).
The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
 - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
 - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
 - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
 - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
6. **Training and Promotion:**
 - a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
 - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
 - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
 - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
 - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
 - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
 - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
 - a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
 - b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
 - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
 - b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents

thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
 - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
 - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
 - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
 - d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
 3. **Payrolls and basic records**
 - a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
 - b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for

this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
 - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
 - (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
 - (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.
4. **Apprentices and trainees**
- a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
 - b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
 - c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
 - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs

are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
7. **Contract termination:** debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
10. **Certification of eligibility.**
 - a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
 - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
 - (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
 - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
 - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
 - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
 - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However,

failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
 - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR

(1-19-16)

Z-11

Description

Wherever in the 2012 Standard Specifications, Project Special Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Permits or Plans that reference is made to “NCDENR” or “North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources”, replace with “NCDEQ” or “North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality” respectively, as the case may be.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
MINIMUM WAGES
GENERAL DECISION NC160103 01/08/2016 NC103

Z-103

Date: January 8, 2016

General Decision Number: NC160103 01/08/2016 NC103

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20150103

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

COUNTIES:

Brunswick	Greene	Onslow
Cumberland	Hoke	Pender
Currituck	Johnston	Pitt
Edgecombe	Nash	Wake
Franklin	New Hanover	Wayne

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of \$10.15 for calendar year 2016 that applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.15 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract for calendar year 2016. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number

0

Publication Date

01/08/2016

SUNC2014-005 11/17/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	21.04	
CARPENTER	13.72	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	14.48	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	17.97	
Telecommunications Technician	16.79	.63
IRONWORKER	16.02	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	12.46	
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	14.33	
Carpenter Tender	12.88	

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	12.54	
Common or General	10.20	
Guardrail/Fence Installer	12.87	
Pipelayer	12.17	
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	14.89	
PAINTER		
Bridge	24.57	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	11.85	
Bulldozer Fine	17.04	
Bulldozer Rough	14.34	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	20.34	2.30
Crane Boom Trucks	20.54	
Crane Other	20.08	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	20.67	
Drill Operator Rock	14.38	
Drill Operator Structure	21.14	
Excavator Fine	16.60	
Excavator Rough	14.00	
Grader/Blade Fine	18.47	
Grader/Blade Rough	14.62	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	13.76	
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	14.14	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	15.18	
Mechanic	17.55	
Milling Machine	15.36	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	11.36	
Oiler/Greaser	13.55	
Pavement Marking Equipment	12.11	
Paver Asphalt	15.59	
Paver Concrete	18.20	
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	12.45	
Roller Asphalt Finish	13.85	
Roller Other	11.36	
Scraper Finish	12.71	
Scraper Rough	11.35	
Slip Form Machine	16.50	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	14.52	
TRUCK DRIVER		
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	11.12	
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Greater	12.37	

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination.

The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

STANDARD SHORING - (3/17/2015)

GT-1.1 - GT-1.4

TEMPORARY SOIL NAIL WALLS - (3/17/2015)

GT-2.1 - GT-2.9

MSE RETAINING WALLS (LRFD) - (3/17/2015)

GT-3.1 - GT-3.11

DocuSigned by:
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
E06538624A11498...

STANDARD SHORING:**(3-17-15)****Description**

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Standard Detail No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring detail (Standard Detail No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall detail (Standard Detail No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement. Define "geosynthetics" as geotextiles or geogrids.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or grout for drilled-in piles.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets

AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

- (1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,
- (2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and
- (3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) for geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4439. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with a mass per unit area of at least 8 oz/sy in accordance with ASTM D5261. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextiles with ultimate tensile strengths as shown in Standard Detail No. 1801.02.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths as shown in Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by

3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the standard shoring. If required, schedule this meeting after all standard shoring selection forms have been submitted. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Construction Methods

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Standard Detail No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use “surcharge case with traffic impact” in accordance with Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use “slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact” in accordance with Standard Detail No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Standard Detail No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Measurement and Payment

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.



DocuSigned by:
Scott A. Hidden
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

5/10/2016

TEMPORARY SOIL NAIL WALLS:**(3-17-15)****Description**

Construct temporary soil nail walls consisting of soil nails spaced at a regular pattern and connected to a reinforced shotcrete face. A soil nail consists of a steel bar grouted in a drilled hole inclined at an angle below horizontal. At the Contractor's option, use temporary soil nail walls instead of temporary shoring for full cut sections. Design and construct temporary soil nail walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to construct temporary soil nail walls. Define "soil nail wall" as a temporary soil nail wall and "Soil Nail Wall Contractor" as the Anchored Wall Contractor installing soil nails and applying shotcrete. Define "nail" as a soil nail.

Provide positive protection for soil nail walls at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Geocomposites	1056
Grout, Type 2	1003
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Shotcrete	1002
Select Material, Class IV	1016
Steel Plates	1072-2

Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail and neat cement grout for Type 2 grout.

Provide soil nails consisting of grouted steel bars and nail head assemblies. Use deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or M 31, Grade 60 or 75. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fabricate centralizers from schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe or tube, steel or other material not detrimental to steel bars (no wood). Size centralizers to position bars within 1" of drill hole centers and allow tremies to be inserted to ends of holes. Use centralizers that do not interfere with grout placement or flow around bars.

Provide nail head assemblies consisting of nuts, washers and bearing plates. Use steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers and hex nuts recommended by the Soil Nail Manufacturer.

Provide Type 6 material certifications for soil nail materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soil nail wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of soil nail walls except for barrier above walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above soil nail walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and soil nail walls. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for soil nail walls is less than 4 ft, use temporary guardrail with 8 ft posts and a clear distance of at least 2.5 ft. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement.

(C) Soil Nail Wall Designs

Before beginning soil nail wall design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of wall locations to determine actual design heights (H). Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design soil nail walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Anchored Wall Design Consultant.

Submit 8 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for soil nail wall designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles, typical sections and details of soil nail wall design and construction sequence. Include details in working drawings of soil nail locations, unit grout/ground bond strengths, shotcrete reinforcement and if necessary, obstructions extending through walls or interfering with nails. Include details in construction sequence of excavation, grouting, installing reinforcement, nail testing and shotcreting with mix designs and shotcrete nozzleman certifications. Do not begin soil nail wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Design soil nail walls in accordance with the plans and allowable stress design method in the *FHWA Geotechnical Engineering Circular No. 7 “Soil Nail Walls”* (Publication No. FHWA-IF-03-017) unless otherwise required.

Design soil nails that meet the following unless otherwise approved:

- (1) Horizontal and vertical spacing of at least 3 ft,
- (2) Inclination of at least 12° below horizontal and
- (3) Diameter of 4" to 10".

Do not extend nails beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with nails, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and nails.

Design soil nail walls for a traffic surcharge of 250 lb/sf if traffic will be above and within H of walls. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design

soil nail walls for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of walls. For temporary guardrail with 8 ft posts above soil nail walls, analyze walls for a horizontal load of 300 lb/ft of wall.

Place geocomposite drain strips with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center strips between adjacent nails. Attach drain strips to excavation faces. Use shotcrete at least 4" thick and reinforce shotcrete with #4 waler bars around nail heads. Two waler bars (one on each side of nail head) in the horizontal and vertical directions are required for a total of 4 bars per nail.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soil nail wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the soil nail walls. If this meeting occurs before all soil nail wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of soil nail walls without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Soil Nail Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soil nail walls. Direct run off away from soil nail walls and areas above and behind walls.

Install foundations located behind soil nail walls before beginning wall construction. Do not excavate behind soil nail walls. If overexcavation occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design may be required.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

(A) Excavation

Excavate for soil nail walls from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with no negative batter (excavation face leaning forward). Excavate lifts in accordance with the following:

- (1) Heights not to exceed vertical nail spacing,
- (2) Bottom of lifts no more than 3 ft below nail locations for current lift and
- (3) Horizontal and vertical alignment within 6" of location shown in the accepted submittals.

Remove any cobbles, boulders, rubble or debris that will protrude more than 2" into the required shotcrete thickness. Rocky ground such as colluvium, boulder fills and weathered rock may be difficult to excavate without leaving voids.

Apply shotcrete to excavation faces within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. Shotcreting may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays

will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soil nail wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design may be required.

Do not excavate the next lift until nail installations and testing and shotcrete application for the current lift are accepted and grout and shotcrete for the current lift have cured at least 3 days and 1 day, respectively.

(B) Soil Nails

Drill and grout nails the same day and do not leave drill holes open overnight. Control drilling and grouting to prevent excessive ground movements, damaging structures and pavements or fracturing rock and soil formations. If ground heave or subsidence occurs, suspend soil nail wall construction and take corrective action to minimize movement. If property damage occurs, make repairs with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design may be required.

(1) Drilling

Use drill rigs of the sizes necessary to install soil nails and with sufficient capacity to drill through whatever materials are encountered. Drill straight and clean holes with the dimensions and inclination shown in the accepted submittals. Drill holes within 6" of locations and 2° of inclination shown in the accepted submittals unless otherwise approved.

Stabilize drill holes with temporary casings if unstable, caving or sloughing material is anticipated or encountered. Do not use drilling fluids to stabilize drill holes or remove cuttings.

(2) Steel Bars

Center steel bars in drill holes with centralizers. Securely attach centralizers along bars at no more than 8 ft centers. Attach uppermost and lowermost centralizers 18" from excavation faces and ends of holes.

Do not insert steel bars into drill holes until hole locations, dimensions, inclination and cleanliness are approved. Do not vibrate, drive or otherwise force bars into holes. If a steel bar cannot be completely and easily inserted into a drill hole, remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole.

(3) Grouting

Remove oil, rust inhibitors, residual drilling fluids and similar foreign materials from holding tanks/hoppers, stirring devices, pumps, lines, tremie pipes and any other equipment in contact with grout before use. Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards

Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Inject grout at the lowest point of drill holes through tremies, e.g., grout tubes, casings, hollow-stem augers or drill rods, in one continuous operation. Fill drill holes progressively from ends of holes to excavation faces and withdraw tremies at a slow even rate as holes are filled to prevent voids in grout. Extend tremies into grout at least 5 ft at all times except when grout is initially placed in holes.

Provide grout free of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing). Cold joints in grout are not allowed except for test nails. Remove any temporary casings as grout is placed and record grout volume for each drill hole.

(4) Nail Heads

Install nail head assemblies after shotcreting. Before shotcrete reaches initial set, seat bearing plates and tighten nuts so plates contact shotcrete uniformly. If uniform contact is not possible, install nail head assemblies on mortar pads so nail heads are evenly loaded.

(C) Drain Strips

Install geocomposite drain strips as shown in the accepted submittals. Before installing shotcrete reinforcement, place drain strips with the geotextile side against excavation faces. For highly irregular faces and at the discretion of the Engineer, drain strips may be placed after shotcreting over weep holes through the shotcrete. Hold drain strips in place with anchor pins so strips are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soil nail walls. Discontinuous drain strips are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap drain strips at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Cut off excess drain strip length and expose strip ends below shotcrete when soil nail wall construction is complete.

(D) Shotcrete

Clean ungrouted zones of drill holes and excavation faces of loose materials, mud, rebound and other foreign material. Moisten surfaces to receive shotcrete. Install shotcrete reinforcement in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Secure reinforcing steel so shooting does not displace or vibrate reinforcement. Install approved thickness gauges on 5 ft centers in the horizontal and vertical directions to measure shotcrete thickness.

Apply shotcrete in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and Subarticle 1002-3(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use approved shotcrete nozzlemen who made satisfactory preconstruction test panels to apply shotcrete. Direct shotcrete at right angles to excavation faces except when shooting around reinforcing steel. Rotate nozzle steadily in small circular patterns and apply shotcrete from bottom of lifts up.

Make shotcrete surfaces uniform and free of sloughing or sagging. Completely fill ungrouted zones of drill holes and any other voids with shotcrete. Taper construction joints to a thin edge over a horizontal distance of at least the shotcrete thickness. Wet joint surfaces before shooting adjacent sections.

Repair surface defects as soon as possible after shooting. Remove any shotcrete which lacks uniformity, exhibits segregation, honeycombing or lamination or contains any voids or sand pockets and replace with fresh shotcrete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Protect shotcrete from freezing and rain until shotcrete reaches initial set.

(E) Construction Records

Provide 2 copies of soil nail wall construction records within 24 hours of completing each lift. Include the following in construction records:

- (1) Names of Soil Nail Wall Contractor, Superintendent, Nozzleman, Drill Rig Operator, Project Manager and Design Engineer;
- (2) Wall description, county, Department's contract, TIP and WBS element number;
- (3) Wall station and number and lift location, dimensions, elevations and description;
- (4) Nail locations, dimensions and inclinations, bar types, sizes and grades and temporary casing information;
- (5) Date and time drilling begins and ends, steel bars are inserted into drill holes, grout and shotcrete are mixed and arrives on-site and grout placement and shotcrete application begins and ends;
- (6) Grout volume, temperature, flow and density records;
- (7) Ground and surface water conditions and elevations if applicable;
- (8) Weather conditions including air temperature at time of grout placement and shotcrete application; and
- (9) All other pertinent details related to soil nail wall construction.

After completing each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF copy of all corresponding construction records.

Nail Testing

"Proof tests" are performed on nails incorporated into walls, i.e., production nails. Define "test nail" as a nail tested with a proof test. Proof tests are typically required for at least one nail per nail row per soil nail wall or at least 5% of production nails, whichever is greater. More or less test nails may be required depending on subsurface conditions encountered. The Engineer will determine the number and locations of proof tests required. Do not test nails until grout and shotcrete attain the required 3 day compressive strength.

(A) Test Equipment

Use the following equipment to test nails:

- (1) Two dial gauges with rigid supports,
- (2) Hydraulic jack and pressure gauge and
- (3) Jacking block or reaction frame.

Provide dial gauges with enough range and precision to measure the maximum test nail movement to 0.001". Use pressure gauges graduated in 100 psi increments or less. Submit identification numbers and calibration records for load cells, jacks and pressure

gauges with the soil nail wall design. Calibrate each jack and pressure gauge as a unit.

Align test equipment to uniformly and evenly load test nails. Use a jacking block or reaction frame that does not damage or contact shotcrete within 3 ft of nail heads. Place dial gauges opposite each other on either side of test nails and align gauges within 5° of bar inclinations. Set up test equipment so resetting or repositioning equipment during nail testing is not needed.

(B) Test Nails

Test nails include both unbonded and bond lengths. Grout only bond lengths before nail testing. Provide unbonded and bond lengths of at least 3 ft and 10 ft, respectively.

Steel bars for production nails may be overstressed under higher test nail loads. If necessary, use larger size or higher grade bars with more capacity for test nails instead of shortening bond lengths to less than the minimum required.

(C) Proof Tests

Determine maximum bond length (L_B) using the following:

$$L_B \leq (C_{RT} \times A_t \times f_y) / (Q_{ALL} \times 1.5)$$

Where,

- L_B = bond length (ft),
- C_{RT} = reduction coefficient, 0.9 for Grade 60 and 75 bars or 0.8 for Grade 150 bars,
- A_t = bar area (in²),
- f_y = bar yield stress (ksi) and
- Q_{ALL} = allowable unit grout/ground bond strength (kips/ft).

Determine design test load (DTL) based on as-built bond length and allowable unit grout/ground bond strength using the following:

$$DTL = L_B \times Q_{ALL}$$

Where,

- DTL = design test load (kips).

Perform proof tests by incrementally loading nails to failure or a load of 150% of DTL based on the following schedule:

Load	Hold Time
AL*	Until movement stabilizes
0.25 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
0.50 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
0.75 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.00 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.25 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.50 DTL	10 or 60 minutes (creep test)
AL*	1 minute

* Alignment load (AL) is the minimum load needed to align test equipment and should not exceed 0.05 DTL.

Reset dial gauges to zero after applying alignment load. Record test nail movement at each load increment and monitor test nails for creep at the 1.5 DTL load increment. Measure and record movement during creep test at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 10 minutes. If test nail movement between 1 and 10 minutes is greater than 0.04", maintain the 1.5 DTL load increment for an additional 50 minutes and record movement at 20, 30, 50 and 60 minutes. Repump jack as needed to maintain load during hold times.

(D) Test Nail Acceptance

Submit 2 copies of test nail records including load versus movement and time versus creep movement plots within 24 hours of completing each proof test. The Engineer will review the test nail records to determine if test nails are acceptable. Test nail acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (1) Total movement during creep test is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings and creep rate is linear or decreasing throughout hold time.
- (2) Total movement at maximum load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.
- (3) Pullout failure does not occur at or before the 1.5 DTL load increment. Define "pullout failure" as the inability to increase load while movement continues. Record pullout failure load as part of test nail data.

Maintain stability of unbonded lengths for subsequent grouting. If a test nail is accepted but the unbonded length cannot be satisfactorily grouted, do not incorporate the test nail into the soil nail wall and add another production nail to replace the test nail.

If the Engineer determines a test nail is unacceptable, either perform additional proof tests on adjacent production nails or revise the soil nail design or installation methods for the production nails represented by the unacceptable test nail as determined by the Engineer. Submit a revised soil nail wall design for acceptance, provide an acceptable test nail with the revised design or installation methods and install additional production nails for the nails represented by the unacceptable test nail.

After completing nail testing for each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF copy of all corresponding test nail records.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary soil nail walls will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary soil nail walls will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring*. Temporary soil nail walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. No measurement will be made for any embedment or pavement thickness above soil nail walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing soil nail wall designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soil nail wall materials, excavating, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing and testing soil nails, grouting, shotcreting and supplying drain strips and any incidentals necessary to construct soil nail walls. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing property damage, overexcavations or unstable excavations, unacceptable test nails or thicker shotcrete.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for soil nail walls. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to soil nail walls.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications*.



DocuSigned by:
Scott A. Hidden
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

5/10/2016

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS**(3-17-15)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls consisting of steel or geosynthetic reinforcement in the reinforced zone connected to vertical facing elements. Use precast concrete panels for vertical facing elements and coarse aggregate in the reinforced zone unless noted otherwise in the plans. Provide reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct MSE retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified MSE Wall Installer to construct MSE retaining walls.

Define “reinforcement” as steel or geosynthetic reinforcement and “geosynthetics” as geosynthetic grids (geogrids) or strips (geostrips). Define “aggregate” as coarse or fine aggregate. Define “panel” as a precast concrete panel and “coping” as precast or cast-in-place concrete coping.

Define “MSE wall” as a mechanically stabilized earth retaining wall and “MSE Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the chosen MSE wall system. Define “MSE panel wall” as an MSE wall with panels and “MSE segmental wall” as an MSE wall with segmental retaining wall (SRW) units. Define “abutment wall” as an MSE wall with bridge foundations in any portion of the reinforced zone or an MSE wall connected to an abutment wall. Even if bridge foundations only penetrate a small part of the reinforced zone, the entire MSE wall is considered an abutment wall.

Use an approved MSE wall system in accordance with the plans and any NCDOT restrictions or exceptions for the chosen system. Value engineering proposals for other MSE wall systems will not be considered. Do not use MSE wall systems with an “approved for provisional use” status for abutment walls or MSE walls subject to scour, walls with design heights greater than 35 ft or walls supporting or adjacent to railroads or interstate highways. The list of approved MSE wall systems with approval status is available from:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Aggregate	1014
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Curing Agents	1026
Epoxy, Type 3A	1081
Geotextiles, Type 2	1056
Grout, Type 3	1003
Joint Materials	1028
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Precast Retaining Wall Coping	1077

Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Segmental Retaining Wall Units	1040-4
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration and separation geotextiles. Use Class A concrete for cast-in-place coping, leveling concrete and pads.

Use panels and SRW units from producers approved by the Department and licensed by the MSE Wall Vendor. Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. Accurately locate and secure reinforcement connectors in panels and maintain required concrete cover. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals.

Damaged panels or SRW units with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as determined by the Engineer will be rejected. Do not damage reinforcement connection devices or mechanisms in handling or storing panels and SRW units.

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Handle and store geosynthetics in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Load, transport, unload and store MSE wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

A. Aggregate

Use standard size No. 57, 57M, 67 or 78M that meets Table 1005-1 of the *Standard Specifications* for coarse aggregate except do not use No. 57 or 57M stone in the reinforced zone of MSE walls with geosynthetic reinforcement or connectors. Use the following for fine aggregate:

1. Standard size No. 1S, 2S, 2MS or 4S that meets Table 1005-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or
2. Gradation that meets Class III, Type 3 select material in accordance with Article 1016-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fine aggregate is exempt from mortar strength in Subarticle 1014-1(E) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use fine aggregate with a maximum organic content of 1.0%. Provide aggregate with electrochemical properties that meet the following requirements:

AGGREGATE ELECTROCHEMICAL REQUIREMENTS					
Aggregate Type	Reinforcement or Connector Material	pH	Resistivity	Chlorides	Sulfates
Coarse	Steel	Not Required			

Fine	Steel	5 – 10	$\geq 3,000 \Omega \cdot \text{cm}$	$\leq 100 \text{ ppm}$	$\leq 200 \text{ ppm}$
Coarse or Fine	Polyester Type (PET) Geogrid	5 – 8	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
Coarse or Fine	Geostrip or Polyolefin Geogrid	4.5 – 9	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*

* Resistivity, chlorides and sulfates are not applicable to geosynthetics.

Use aggregate from a source that meets the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Wall Aggregate Sampling and Testing Procedures*. Perform pH tests for coarse aggregate in accordance with Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit Chemical Procedure C-Elec. Perform organic content tests for fine aggregate in accordance with AASHTO T 267 instead of Subarticle 1014-1(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Perform electrochemical tests for fine aggregate in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	Test Method
pH	AASHTO T 289
Resistivity	AASHTO T 288
Chlorides	AASHTO T 291
Sulfates	AASHTO T 290

B. Reinforcement

Provide steel or geosynthetic reinforcement supplied by the MSE Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use reinforcement approved for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved reinforcement for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

1. Steel Reinforcement

Provide Type 1 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for steel reinforcement. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011. Galvanize steel reinforcement in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Geosynthetic Reinforcement

Define “machine direction” (MD) for geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide Type 1 material certifications for geosynthetic strengths in the MD in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Test geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D6637.

C. Bearing Pads

For MSE panel walls, use bearing pads that meet Section 3.6.1.a of the *FHWA Design*

and Construction of Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes – Volume I (Publication No. FHWA-NHI-10-024). Provide bearing pads with thicknesses that meet the following:

BEARING PAD THICKNESS	
Facing Area per Panel (A)	Minimum Pad Thickness After Compression (based on 2 times panel weight above pads)
$A \leq 30$ sf	1/2"
$30 \text{ sf} < A \leq 75$ sf	3/4"

D. Miscellaneous Components

Miscellaneous components may include connectors (e.g., anchors, bars, clamps, pins, plates, ties, etc.), fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) and any other MSE wall components not included above. Galvanize steel components in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide miscellaneous components approved for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved miscellaneous components for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. MSE Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each MSE wall. Before beginning MSE wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of MSE wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below MSE walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 ft beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual MSE wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

B. MSE Wall Designs

For MSE wall designs, submit 11 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Note name and NCDOT ID number of the panel or SRW unit production facility on the working drawings. Do not begin MSE wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design MSE walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant.

Design MSE walls in accordance with the plans, *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* and any NCDOT restrictions for the chosen MSE wall system unless

otherwise required. Design MSE walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H with H as shown in the plans or 6 ft, whichever is longer, unless noted otherwise in the plans. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate drains, the reinforced zone or leveling pads outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads and design parameters approved for the chosen MSE wall system or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Design steel components including reinforcement and connectors for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone. Use corrosion loss rates for galvanizing in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications for nonaggressive backfill and carbon steel corrosion rates in accordance with the following:

CARBON STEEL CORROSION RATES	
Aggregate Type (in reinforced zone)	Corrosion Loss Rate (after zinc depletion)
Coarse	0.47 mil/year
Fine (except abutment walls)	0.58 mil/year
Fine (abutment walls)	0.70 mil/year

For geosynthetic reinforcement and connectors, use approved geosynthetic properties for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone.

When noted in the plans, design MSE walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 lb/sf in accordance with Figure C11.5.6-3(b) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts or concrete barrier rail above MSE walls, analyze top 2 reinforcement layers for traffic impact loads in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual shown elsewhere in this provision except use the following for geosynthetic reinforcement rupture:

$$\phi T_{al} R_c \geq T_{max} + (T_I / RF_{CR})$$

Where,

- ϕ = resistance factor for tensile resistance in accordance with Section 7.2.1 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
- T_{al} = long-term geosynthetic design strength approved for chosen MSE wall system,
- R_c = reinforcement coverage ratio = 1 for continuous geosynthetic reinforcement,
- T_{max} = factored static load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
- T_I = factored impact load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual and
- RF_{CR} = creep reduction factor approved for chosen MSE wall system.

If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, moment slabs, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement,

maintain a clearance of at least 3" between obstructions and reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Locate reinforcement layers so all of reinforcement length is within 3" of corresponding connection elevations.

Use 6" thick cast-in-place unreinforced concrete leveling pads beneath panels and SRW units that are continuous at steps and extend at least 6" in front of and behind bottom row of panels or SRW units. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads in accordance with the following requirements:

EMBEDMENT REQUIREMENTS		
Front Slope¹ (H:V)	Minimum Embedment Depth² (whichever is greater)	
6:1 or flatter (except abutment walls)	H/20	1 ft for $H \leq 10$ ft 2 ft for $H > 10$ ft
6:1 or flatter (abutment walls)	H/10	2 ft
> 6:1 to < 3:1	H/10	2 ft
3:1 to 2:1	H/7	2 ft

1. Front slope is as shown in the plans.
2. Define "H" as the maximum design height plus embedment per wall with the design height and embedment as shown in the plans.

When noted in the plans, locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of the reinforced zone behind the aggregate. Provide wall drainage systems consisting of drains and outlet components in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 816.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

For MSE panel walls, cover joints at back of panels with filtration geotextiles at least 12" wide. If the approval of the chosen MSE wall system does not require a minimum number of bearing pads, provide the number of pads in accordance with the following:

NUMBER OF BEARING PADS		
Facing Area per Panel (A)	Maximum Wall Height Above Horizontal Panel Joint	Minimum Number of Pads per Horizontal Panel Joint
$A \leq 30$ sf	25 ft	2
	35 ft ¹	3
$30 \text{ sf} < A \leq 75$ sf	25 ft	3
	35 ft ¹	4

1. Additional bearing pads per horizontal panel joint may be required for wall heights above joints greater than 35 ft.

For MSE segmental walls, coarse aggregate is required in any SRW unit core spaces and between and behind SRW units for a horizontal distance of at least 18". Separation geotextiles are required between the aggregate and overlying fill or pavement sections except when concrete pavement, full depth asphalt or cement treated base is placed

directly on aggregate. When noted in the plans, separation geotextiles are also required at the back of the reinforced zone between the aggregate and backfill or natural ground. Unless required otherwise in the plans, use reinforced concrete coping at top of walls that meets the following requirements:

1. Coping dimensions as shown in the plans,
2. At the Contractor's option, coping that is precast or cast-in-place concrete for MSE panel walls unless cast-in-place coping is required as shown in the plans,
3. Cast-in-place concrete coping for MSE segmental walls and
4. At the Contractor's option and when shown in the plans, cast-in-place concrete coping that extends down back of panels or SRW units or connects to panels or SRW units with dowels.

For MSE segmental walls with dowels, attach dowels to top courses of SRW units in accordance with the following:

1. Set dowels in core spaces of SRW units filled with grout instead of coarse aggregate or
2. Embed adhesively anchored dowels in holes of solid SRW units with epoxy.

For MSE panel walls with coping, connect cast-in-place concrete coping or leveling concrete for precast concrete coping to top row of panels with dowels cast into panels. When concrete barrier rail is required above MSE walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with foundation pressures, typical sections with reinforcement and connection details, aggregate locations and types, geotextile locations and details of leveling pads, panels or SRW units, coping, bin walls, slip joints, etc. If necessary, include details on working drawings for concrete barrier rail with moment slab, reinforcement splices if allowed for the chosen MSE wall system, reinforcement connected to end bent caps and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement, leveling pads, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. At least one analysis is required for each wall section with different reinforcement lengths. When designing MSE walls with computer software other than MSEW, use MSEW, version 3.0 with update 14.93 or later, manufactured by ADAMA Engineering, Inc. to verify the design. At least one MSEW analysis is required per 100 ft of wall length with at least one analysis for the wall section with the longest reinforcement. Submit electronic MSEW input files and PDF output files with design calculations.

C. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting MSE wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the MSE walls. If this meeting occurs before all MSE wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be

required before beginning construction of MSE walls without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and MSE Wall Installer Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

4.0 CORROSION MONITORING

Corrosion monitoring is required for MSE walls with steel reinforcement. The Engineer will determine the number of monitoring locations and where to install the instrumentation. Contact M&T before beginning wall construction. M&T will provide the corrosion monitoring instrumentation kits and if necessary, assistance with installation.

5.0 SITE ASSISTANCE

Unless otherwise approved, provide an MSE Wall Vendor representative to assist and guide the MSE Wall Installer on-site for at least 8 hours when the first panels or SRW units and reinforcement layer are placed. If problems are encountered during construction, the Engineer may require the vendor representative to return to the site for a time period determined by the Engineer.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of MSE walls. Direct run off away from MSE walls, aggregate and backfill. Contain and maintain aggregate and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for MSE walls in accordance with the accepted submittals. If applicable and at the Contractor's option, use temporary shoring for wall construction instead of temporary slopes to construct MSE walls. Define "temporary shoring for wall construction" as temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing aggregate or reinforcement. Brace piles in the reinforced zone to maintain alignment when placing and compacting aggregate. Secure piles together with steel members near top of piles. Clamp members to piles instead of welding if bracing is at or below pile cut-off elevations.

Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place leveling pad concrete, aggregate or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place concrete leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Cure leveling pads at least 24 hours before placing panels or SRW units.

Erect and support panels and stack SRW units so the final wall position is as shown in the accepted submittals. Stagger SRW units to create a running bond by centering SRW units

over joints in the row below as shown in the accepted submittals. Space bearing pads in horizontal panel joints as shown in the accepted submittals and cover all panel joints with filtration geotextiles as shown in the accepted submittals. Attach filtration geotextiles to back of panels with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods.

Construct MSE walls with the following tolerances:

- A. SRW units are level from front to back and between units when checked with a 4 ft long level,
- B. Vertical joint widths are 1/4" maximum for SRW units and 3/4", $\pm 1/4$ " for panels,
- C. Final wall face is within 3/4" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals when measured along a 10 ft straightedge and
- D. Final wall plumbness (batter) is not negative (wall face leaning forward) and within 0.5° of vertical unless otherwise approved.

Place reinforcement at locations and elevations shown in the accepted submittals and within 3" of corresponding connection elevations. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the accepted submittals. Place reinforcement in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Reinforcement may be spliced once per reinforcement length if shown in the accepted submittals. Use reinforcement pieces at least 6 ft long. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement. To avoid obstructions, deflect, skew or modify reinforcement as shown in the accepted submittals.

Place aggregate in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact aggregate within 3 ft of panels or SRW units. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact aggregate with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting aggregate. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of aggregate. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for MSE walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. If a drain is required, install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install dowels as necessary for SRW units and place and construct coping and leveling concrete as shown in the accepted submittals. Construct leveling concrete in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct cast-in-place concrete coping in accordance with Subarticle 452-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against MSE walls, stop coping just

above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces.

When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Seal joints above and behind MSE walls between coping and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

7.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

MSE Retaining Wall No. ___ will be measured and paid in square feet. MSE walls will be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and top of leveling pad elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or SRW units for MSE walls without coping.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ___* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and MSE wall materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying site assistance, leveling pads, panels, SRW units, reinforcement, aggregate, wall drainage systems, geotextiles, bearing pads, coping, miscellaneous components and any incidentals necessary to construct MSE walls. The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ___* will also be full compensation for reinforcement connected to and aggregate behind end bent caps in the reinforced zone, if required.

No separate payment will be made for temporary shoring for wall construction. Temporary shoring for wall construction will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ___*.

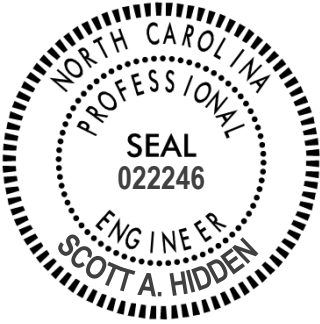
The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ___* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with MSE walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind the reinforced zone from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
MSE Retaining Wall No. ___

Pay Unit
Square Foot



DocuSigned by:
Scott A. Hidden
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

5/11/2016

**Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control**

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(3-11-2016)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 - August 31

50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

September 1 - February 28

50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede
35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 - August 31

75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

September 1 - February 28

75#	Tall Fescue
35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

FALLS LAKE WATERSHED GROUND COVER REQUIREMENTS:

In disturbed areas where grading activities have been completed, provide permanent ground cover no later than seven days.

In disturbed areas where grading activities are incomplete, provide temporary ground cover no later than: seven days for slopes steeper than 3:1; ten days for slopes equal to or flatter than 3:1; fourteen days for areas with no slope.

NUTRIENT MANAGEMENT TRAINING REQUIREMENTS:

The person(s) responsible for applying fertilizer or person(s) conducting the application of fertilizer on this project within the Jordan Lake or Falls Lake Watershed shall complete the following web-based training prior to performing this work:

<http://www.jordanlake.org/web/jordanlake/fertilizer-management>

A certificate of completion must be presented by the person(s) responsible for fertilizer application or person(s) conducting the application of fertilizer prior to performing fertilizer application on the project within the limits of the Jordan Lake or Fall Lake Watershed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching

(East)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

March 1 - August 31

18# Creeping Red Fescue

6# Indiangrass

8# Little Bluestem

September 1 - February 28

18# Creeping Red Fescue

6# Indiangrass

8# Little Bluestem

4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen Boreal Epic Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate

per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Response for Erosion Control	Each

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall

progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:**Description**

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials**(A) Safety Fencing**

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):**Description**

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	2.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Wattle	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):**Description**

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

Item	Section
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12" - 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1" - 2" long head at the top with a 1" - 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:

(12-01-15)

Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

Materials

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil thick geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/soil_water/details/

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

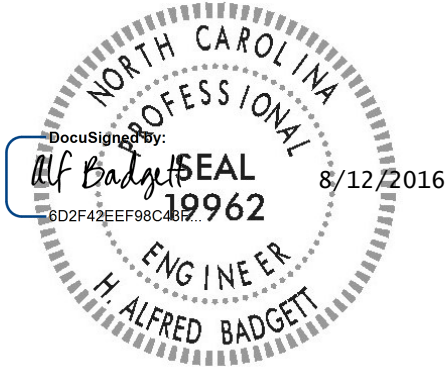
Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Washout Structure	Each

I-5710

TS-1

Wake County



PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

I-540 Ramp Metering System

N.C. Project No. I-5710 (WBS # 50125.1.FS1)

F.A. Project No. NHPP-0540(030)

Prepared By: HAB

10-Aug-16

ATKINS

Prepared by: 5200 77 Center Drive, Suite 500, Charlotte, NC
28217 • NCBEES # F-0326

Document not considered final unless all signatures completed.

Contents

- 1. 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES7**
 - 1.1. POLYMER CONCRETE (PC) JUNCTION BOXES (1091-5(B)).....7
 - 1.2. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS (1098-1(B))7
 - 1.3. JUNCTION BOXES (1098-5).....7
 - 1.4. PEDESTALS (1098-14)7
 - 1.5. PEDESTALS (1743)8
- 2. SIGNAL HEADS..... 11**
 - 2.1. DESCRIPTION 11
 - 2.2. MATERIALS 11
 - (A) General:..... 11
 - (B) Vehicle Signal Heads:..... 12
 - (C) LED Circular Signal Modules:..... 13
 - 2.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1- AND 2-SECTION HEADS) 13
 - (A) General..... 13
 - (B) Vehicle Signal Heads..... 14
 - (C) Signal Cable 14
 - 2.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 14
- 3. CCTV WOOD POLES 16**
 - 3.1. DESCRIPTION 16
 - 3.2. MATERIALS 16
 - (A) General..... 16
 - (B) CCTV Wood Poles..... 16
 - 3.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS 16
 - 3.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 17
- 4. ETHERNET COMMUNICATIONS CABLE..... 18**
 - 4.1. DESCRIPTION 18
 - 4.2. MATERIALS 18
 - (A) General:..... 18
 - (B) Ethernet Communications Cable:..... 18
 - (C) Ethernet Communications Cable Identification Markers (Cable Wraps): 18
 - 4.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS 19
 - (A) General:..... 19
 - (B) Underground Installation:..... 19
 - (C) Bonding and Splicing: 20
 - (D) Ethernet Communications Cable Identification Markers:..... 20
 - 4.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 20

6.	UNDERGROUND CONDUIT	21
6.1.	DESCRIPTION	21
6.2.	MATERIALS	21
	(A) General	21
	(B) Conduit Bodies, Boxes and Fittings	21
	(C) Conduit Types	21
	(D) Conduit Plugs, Pull Line, and Tracer Wire	23
	(E) Mechanical Couplings for HDPE Conduit	24
	(F) Duct and Conduit Sealer	24
6.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS	24
	(A) General	24
	(B) Trenching	26
	(C) Directional Drilling	27
	(D) Maximum Length of Directional Drill	29
	(E) Splicing and Coupling of HDPE Conduit	29
6.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	29
8.	FIBER-OPTIC CABLE.....	32
8.1.	DESCRIPTION	32
8.2.	MATERIALS	32
	(A) General	32
	(B) SMFO Communications Cable	32
	(C) Communications Cable Identification Markers	33
8.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS	34
	(A) General	34
	(B) Existing NCDOT ITS and City of Raleigh FO Cables	34
	(C) Underground Installation	35
	(D) Installation of Fiber-Optic Cable	35
8.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	36
10.	INTERCONNECT CENTERS	37
10.1.	DESCRIPTION	37
10.2.	MATERIALS	37
10.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS	37
	(A) General (Workmanship Identification Information)	37
	(B) Workmanship	37
	(C) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Centers	38
	(D) Interconnect Centers in CCTV Cabinets	38
	(E) Testing	38
10.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	39
11.	ELECTRICAL SERVICE.....	40
11.1.	DESCRIPTION	40
11.2.	MATERIALS	40
	(A) Electrical Service	40
	(B) Remote Cabinet Disconnect	42
	(C) 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors	42
	(D) Grounding Electrodes (Ground Rods)	43
	(E) 6" x 6" Treated Wood Post	43
11.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS	43
	(A) General	43
	(B) New Electrical Service for Equipment Cabinet	43
	(C) New Shared Electrical Service	44
	(D) Disconnect with Pedestal Post	44
	(E) Modify Existing Electrical Service	44
	(F) 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors	45
	(G) Grounding of Electrical Services	45

11.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	45
12. CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT.....	48
12.1. DESCRIPTION	48
12.2. MATERIALS	48
(A) General.....	48
(B) Standards.....	48
(C) Camera Assembly.....	49
(D) Composite Cable.....	51
(E) Camera Mounting Bracket.....	51
(F) Camera Cabinet.....	52
12.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS	56
(A) Electrical and Mechanical Requirements.....	56
(B) CCTV Camera Assembly.....	56
(C) CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole.....	57
(D) Power Service.....	58
(E) Grounding.....	58
(F) Software.....	58
(G) GPS Coordinates.....	58
12.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	59
13. DIGITAL VIDEO EQUIPMENT.....	61
13.1. DESCRIPTION	61
13.2. MATERIALS	61
13.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS	61
(A) Digital Hardware Video Encoder.....	61
13.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	61
14. SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATIONS.....	62
14.1. DESCRIPTION	62
14.2. MATERIALS	62
14.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS	62
14.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	63
15. CABINET BASE EXTENDER.....	64
15.1. DESCRIPTION	64
15.2. MATERIALS	64
15.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS	64
15.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	64
16. RAMP METER CONTROLLER AND CABINETS.....	65
16.1. GENERAL	65
16.2. MATERIALS	65
(A) General.....	65
(B) ATC Controller.....	65
(C) 2070E Controller.....	67
(D) Type 332 Cabinet.....	68
(E) 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor.....	76
(F) Type 170 Detector Sensor Units.....	77
16.3. CONSTRUCTION	77
(A) General.....	77
(B) Electrical Service and Grounding	78
(C) Edge Switch	78
(D) Modem.....	78
(E) Antenna.....	78
(F) Workshop.....	78
(G) GPS Coordinates.....	78
16.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	79

17. RAMP METER SOFTWARE	81
17.1. OVERVIEW.....	81
17.2. SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS	81
(A) Operator Interface	81
17.3. CONSTRUCTION	84
(A) Operating System.....	84
(B) Synchronization	84
(C) Dedicated Hosting Site	84
(D) Vendor Hosting.....	85
(E) Communication.....	85
(F) Configuration.....	85
(G) Security.....	85
17.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	88
18. RAMP METER FIRMWARE	89
18.1. GENERAL	89
(A) Communication Requirements.....	89
(B) Display Requirements.....	90
(C) Metering Requirements.....	90
(D) Lane Control.....	91
(E) Scheduler.....	91
(F) Plans.....	91
(G) Controller Configuration.....	91
(H) Additional Features	92
18.2. MATERIALS	92
(A) 2070 Controller and OS 9 Operating System	92
(B) ATC Controller and Linux Operating System.....	93
18.3. CONSTRUCTION	94
18.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	94
19. CCTV INTEGRATION AND SOFTWARE MODIFICATION	95
19.1. DESCRIPTION	95
19.2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS	95
19.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	95
20. COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE.....	96
20.1. DESCRIPTION	96
(A) Ethernet Edge Switch.....	96
(B) Network Management Software.....	96
20.2. MATERIALS	96
(A) Standards	96
(B) Functional.....	97
(C) Physical Features	97
(D) Electrical Specifications	99
(E) Environmental Specifications	99
20.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS	99
(A) General.....	99
(B) Ethernet Switches.....	100
(C) Network Management Software.....	100
20.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	100
21. SUBMITTAL DATA AND DOCUMENTATION	102
21.1. DESCRIPTION	102
21.2. SUBMITTALS.....	102
(A) General.....	102
(B) Qualified Products.....	102
(C) System Design Report	102

(D) Fiber-optic Splicing Drawings	102
(E) Submittal Requirements	103
21.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	104
22. SCHEDULE OF WORK	105
22.1. SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION	105
22.2. TIMING PLAN DEVELOPEMENT	106
22.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	106
23. TRAINING	107
23.1. DESCRIPTION	107
23.2. MATERIALS	107
(A) General	107
(B) Ramp Meter System Software	108
(C) Controllers, Conflict Monitors, Cabinets and Ramp Meter Controller Firmware	109
23.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	111
24. TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE	112
24.1. GENERAL	112
24.2. INSTALLED SITE TESTS	112
(A) Fiber-Optic Cable	113
(B) Ethernet Communications System	113
(C) Ramp Meter Controllers and Conflict Monitors	114
(D) CCTV Field Equipment	114
24.3. SYSTEM TESTING	115
(A) General	115
(B) CCTV Subsystem	115
(C) Ramp Meter Subsystem	117
(D) System Operational Test	117
24.4. OBSERVATION PERIOD	118
(A) General	118
(B) CCTV Subsystem	119
(C) Ramp Meter Subsystem	119
24.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	119
24.6. FINAL ACCEPTANCE	119

I-5710

TS-6

Wake County

This Page Left Blank Intentionally

I-5710**TS-7****Wake County****1. 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES**

The 2012 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:

1.1. Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes (1091-5(B))

Page 10-202, revise paragraph starting on line 9 to read, "Provide polymer concrete (PC) boxes which have bolted covers and open bottoms. Provide vertical extensions of 6" to 12" as required by project special provisions."

Page 10-202; revise sentence beginning on line 14 to read, "Other thermoplastic materials may be used for components which are not normally exposed to sunlight."

1.2. Submittal Requirements (1098-1(B))

Page 10-208, replace paragraph on line 34 with the following:

Submit for approval catalog cuts and/or shop drawings for materials proposed for use on the project. Allow 40 days for review of each submittal. Do not fabricate or order material until receipt of Engineer's approval.

Submit 4 copies of each catalog cut and/or drawing and show for each component the material description, brand name, stock-number, size, rating, manufacturing specification and the intended use (identified by labeling all components with the corresponding contract line item number). Present the submittals neatly arranged in the same order as the contract bid items. Electronic submittals of catalog cuts and drawings may be accepted in lieu of hard copies.

One hard copy and an electronic (PDF) copy of reviewed submittals will be returned to the Engineer from the ITS and Signals Unit.

1.3. Junction Boxes (1098-5)

Page 10-212, sub-Section 1098-5(C) Oversized Junction Boxes

Revise sentence to read, "Provide oversized junction boxes and covers with minimum inside dimensions of 28"(l) x 15"(w) x 22"(h)."

1.4. Pedestals (1098-14)

Page 10-218, sub-Section 1098-14(A) Pedestal Shaft

Replace "6063-T6" with "6061-T6" in the second paragraph on line 24.

Page 10-219, sub-Section 1098-14(B) Transformer Bases

Revise paragraph 2, lines 19 to 21 to read: "Provide a minimum access opening for all transformer bases of 8"x 8" with an access door that is attached with a 1/4" x 3/4" long stainless steel vandal proof screw to secure access door."

Add the following sentence after the second sentence of paragraph 3 on line 24: "Include a set screw prep and 3/8"-16 x 1" stainless steel set screw to secure the pedestal post to the pedestal base."

Page 10-219-220, sub-Section 1098-14 (C) Anchor Bolts

Replace entire paragraph on page 219, line 45-49 and page 220, line 1-5 with the following paragraphs:

I-5710**TS-8****Wake County**

For each pedestal, provide four (4) anchor bolts meeting the requirements of ASTM F1554, Grade 55, of the size and length specified in *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1743. Provide anchor bolts with coarse threads meeting the bolt/thread criteria specified by AISC. Provide threads for a minimum length of 4" on each end of the bolt. All thread anchor rods may be used. Ensure anchor bolts are hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.

For each anchor bolt:

- Provide three (3) heavy hex nuts; one at the top, and two at the bottom (embedded end) of the anchor bolt. Provide hex nuts with coarse threads that match the anchor bolt thread requirements above. Provide hex nuts that meet the requirements of ASTM A563 Grade DH, ASTM A194, Grade 2H or equivalent. Galvanize all heavy hex nuts in accordance with ASTM A153.
- Provide one (1) standard size washer that meets the requirements of ASTM F436 for use between the two heavy hex nuts on the embedded end of the anchor bolt. Galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153.
- Provide one (1) extra thick, oversized washer for use over the slotted opening of the pedestal base. Fabricate washer to meet the chemical, physical, and heat treating requirements of ASTM F436. Fabricate the washer to the diameter and thickness needed. Galvanize fabricated washer in accordance with ASTM A153. Heat treat to the same requirements as F436 (i.e. 26 to 45 HRC).

For a ¾" diameter anchor bolt mounted in a 1½" slotted opening, the dimensional requirements for an extra thick, oversized washer are as follows:

- The minimum Outside Diameter (OD) required is 2 ¾".
- The hole Inside Diameter (ID) = Nominal Bolt Diameter + 1/16" = 0.812".
- The minimum washer thickness required is 3/8".

If anchor bolts less than ¾" in diameter are proposed for use to anchor pedestal bases, provide a washer calculation to ensure the washer thickness is adequate. To account for any pedestal manufacturing differences, verify the actual slotted opening width of the pedestal base anchoring points, and include it in the calculation. Anchor bolts that are less than ½" in diameter may not be used as they are not structurally adequate to support the pedestal and may inhibit the performance of the breakaway base.

The fabrication process for thick washers makes the washer slightly tapered (i.e. the top OD and the bottom OD are not the same). Install thick washers with the larger diameter face down against the pedestal base casting.

Do not use standard washers over the slotted opening of the pedestal base. Do not substitute or stack thin washers to achieve the required thickness specified or required.

In addition to the submittal requirements of Section 1098-1(B), provide Mill Certifications, Galvanization Certifications, and Heat Treating Certifications for all anchor bolts, fabricated washers, and structural hardware.

1.5. Pedestals (1743)

Page 17-34, Add the following new sub-Section:

I-5710**TS-9****Wake County****1743-4 - Screw-In Helical Foundation Anchor Assembly****Description:**

Furnish and install screw-in helical foundation as an alternative to the standard reinforced concrete foundation specified in Article 1743 "Pedestals" of the Standard Specifications, for supporting Type I and Type II Pedestals. Do not use for Type III Pedestals.

Materials for Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post:

Fabricate pipe assembly consisting of a 4" diameter x 56" long pipe, single helical blade and square fixed attachment plate. Furnish pipe in accordance with ASTM A-53 ERW Grade B and include a 2" x 3" cable opening in the pipe at 18" below the attachment plate. Furnish steel attachment plate and helical blade in accordance with ASTM A-36. Include (4) slotted mounting holes in the attachment plate to fit bolt circles ranging from 7-3/4" to 14-3/4" diameter. Furnish additional 3/4" keyholes at slotted holes to permit anchor bolt installation and replacement from top surface. Include combination bolt-head retainer and dirt scrapers at the attachment plate underside to allow for a level or flush-mount plate installation with respect to the finished grade. Galvanize pipe assembly components in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Furnish (4) 3/4"-10NC x 3" square head anchor bolts to meet the requirements of ASTM 325. Provide (4) 3/4" plain flat galvanized washers, (4) 3/16" thick galvanized plate washers and (4) 3/4" galvanized hex nuts. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Construction Methods for Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post:

Advance or mechanically screw foundation into soil up until top of attachment plate is level with finished grade. Slide the anchor bolt heads through the keyhole openings and under the attachment plate with threads pointing up. Bolt the pedestal base to the foundation attachment plate. For further construction methods, see manufacturer's installation drawings.

Materials for Type II – Normal-Duty Pedestal:

Fabricate pipe assembly consisting of a 6" diameter x 60" long, single helical blade, 1-1/4" diameter stinger rod and square fixed attachment plate. Furnish pipe in accordance with ASTM A-53 ERW Grade B using schedule 40 wall thickness and include a 2" x 3" cable opening in the pipe at 18" below the attachment plate. Furnish steel attachment plate, helical blade and stinger rod in accordance with ASTM A-36. Include (4) slotted mounting holes in the attachment plate to fit bolt circles ranging from 10" to 15" diameter. Furnish additional 1-1/4" keyholes at slotted holes to permit anchor bolt installation and replacement from top surface. Include combination bolt-head retainer and dirt scrapers at the attachment plate underside to allow for a level or flush-mount plate installation with respect to the finished grade. Galvanize pipe assembly components in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Furnish (4) 1"-8NC x 4" galvanized Grade 5 square head anchor bolts. Provide (4) 1" plain flat galvanized washers and (4) 1" galvanized hex nuts. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Construction Methods for Type II – Normal-Duty Pedestal:

Advance or mechanically screw foundation into soil up until top of attachment plate is level with finished grade. Slide the anchor bolt heads through the keyhole openings and under the attachment plate with threads pointing up. Bolt the pedestal base to the foundation attachment plate.

I-5710

TS-10

Wake County

For further construction methods, see manufacturer's installation drawings.

Page 17-34, revise Measurement and Payment to sub-Section 1743-5.

Revise the last paragraph to read:

No measurement will be made for pedestal foundations, pedestal screw-in helical foundations, grounding systems and any peripheral pedestal mounting hardware as these are incidental to furnishing and installing pedestals.

I-5710**TS-11****Wake County****2. SIGNAL HEADS****2.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish, install vehicle LED signal heads, visors, interconnecting brackets, wire entrance fittings, mounting assemblies, signal cable, lashing wire, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware.

2.2. MATERIALS**(A) General:**

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:

I-5710**TS-12****Wake County**

- Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,

3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

(B) Vehicle Signal Heads:

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

I-5710**TS-13****Wake County**

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

(C) LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
12-inch green circular	15	15

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

2.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1- AND 2-SECTION HEADS)

(A) General

Bag new vehicle signal heads with burlap bags or bags made of non-ripping material specifically designed for covering signal heads until signal heads are placed in operation. Do not use trash bags of any type.

When new signal heads are placed into operation, immediately bag and remove signals heads that are not to be reused.

I-5710**TS-14****Wake County**

Adjust each signal head vertically and horizontally so that light output will be of maximum effectiveness for traffic and pedestrians. Do not tilt signal heads forward.

(B) Vehicle Signal Heads

Install vehicle signal heads on roadside signal pedestals such that the bottom of the signal housing (including brackets) of the lowest signal head is a minimum of 5 ft. above grade at the base of the pedestal. Install the uppermost signal head so that the top of the housing (including brackets) is no more than 14 ft. above grade at the base of the pedestal.

Install signal cable in continuous lengths between signal controller cabinets and signal heads. Route signal cable to minimize the length of cable installed and the number of cables and conductors in each run. Pull 36 inches of additional signal cable into controller cabinets.

Make electrical connections inside each signal head, signal controller cabinet, and termination compartment in metal poles. Do not splice cable at any other point between signal heads and controller cabinet.

For final signal head locations, coil 36 inches on each side of signal head if signal cable comes from both directions.

(C) Signal Cable

Furnish d 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

2.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Vehicle signal head (_____) will be measured and paid for as the actual number of signal heads of each type, size, and number of sections furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of visors, wire entrance fittings, interconnecting brackets, mounting assemblies, pedestrian pushbuttons, and pedestrian signal signs as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing vehicle signal heads.

Signal cable will be measured and paid for as actual linear feet of signal cable furnished, installed, and accepted. Measurement will be point to point with no allowance for sag.

No measurement will be made for drip loops, coiled sections, aluminum wrapping tape or lashing wire as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing signal cable.

I-5710

TS-15

Wake County

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Vehicle Signal Head (12", 2 Section)

Vehicle Signal Head (12", 1 Section)

Signal Cable

Pay Unit

Each

Each

Linear Foot

I-5710**TS-16****Wake County****3. CCTV WOOD POLES****3.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install wood poles with grounding systems and all necessary hardware for the mounting of CCTV camera assemblies.

3.2. MATERIALS**(A) General**

Material, equipment, and hardware furnished under this section shall be pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

Furnish treated timber poles that meet the requirements of ANSI O5.1, except the timber shall be treated Southern Pine or treated Douglas Fir.

Treat poles in accordance with AWWA Standard U1, except require retention of preservative as below.

Give all poles a preservative treatment of either pentachlorophenol, or chromated copper arsenate. The same type of preservative shall be used throughout the entire length of the project.

Minimum retention for poles treated with pentachlorophenol will be 0.45 lb. by assay of dry chemical per cubic foot of wood. Minimum retention for poles treated with chromated copper arsenate will be 0.6 lb. by assay of dry chemical per cubic foot of wood.

Refer to the following sections of the *Standard Specifications*:

- 1091-6, "Grounding Electrodes"
- 1082, "Inspection Requirements"
- 1091-2, "Wire and Cable"
- 1082, "Structural Timber and Lumber"

(B) CCTV Wood Poles

Furnish Class 3 or better wood poles at least 55 feet in length to mount CCTV cameras and cabinets that are of sufficient length to permit the CCTV camera. Mount the cameras at 40 feet above the ground at the base of the pole.

3.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install poles at locations shown on the Plans. Except where the Plans specify an exact location (i.e., show offsets and dimensions from known points), place the pole at an offset from the edge of travel way that is consistent with other fixed objects and utility poles along that side of the road, but in no case closer than 1.5 feet from the face of curb. Within intersection radii, install poles a minimum of 7 feet behind face of curb or 10 feet from the edge of travel way where there is no curb. If the Plans do not specify an exact locations, the pole is not within the intersection radius and there are no other poles along the side of the road where the pole is to be installed, locate the pole as far as practical from the edge of the roadway, using the setback distances in the following table as a guide:

I-5710**TS-17****Wake County**

Speed Limit	Desirable Minimum Setback Distance	
	From face of curb in curb & gutter section	From edge of travel way in shoulder section (no curb)
≤ 25 mph	8 feet	10 feet
30-35 mph	10 feet	12 feet
40 mph	12 feet	16 feet
45 mph	16 feet	18 feet
50 mph	20 feet	22 feet
55 mph	22 feet	24 feet
≥ 60 mph	n/a	30 feet

Measure the setback distance from the face of curb or edge of travel lane to the face of the pole.

Field conditions and site-specific constraints may require the pole to be located at setback distances less than those listed above, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Mark final pole locations and receive approval from the Engineer before installing poles.

Ensure poles are of sufficient length to maintain the minimum required clearances above the roadway, obstructions, and affected railroad tracks

Drill or auger a hole for placement of pole and to allow for compacting. Set CCTV wood poles at a minimum depth of 10 feet. Ensure the pole is within 2 degrees of vertical when fully loaded.

Backfill hole with pole installed and tamp backfill in 6 inch lifts with a mechanical tamp until compacted density is at least 95% of original density.

Install the CCTV pole grounding system as shown in the Plans.

3.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

CCTV wood pole (___) will be measured and paid for as the actual number of CCTV wood poles of each nominal length furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made for installing pole grounding systems as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing CCTV wood poles.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

CCTV Wood Pole (55')

Pay Unit

Each

I-5710

TS-18

Wake County

4. ETHERNET COMMUNICATIONS CABLE**4.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install twisted-pair Ethernet communications cable with all necessary hardware in accordance with the Plans and these Project Special Provisions.

4.2. MATERIALS**(A) General:**

Furnish twisted-pair Ethernet communications cable with all other tools, materials, and hardware required for successful completion of the work, including but not limited to Ethernet communications cable identification markers (cable wraps), couplings, connectors, and cable suspension clamps.

(B) Ethernet Communications Cable:

Furnish RUS CFR 1755.390 four-pair, 19-gauge, shielded, twisted-pair Ethernet communications cable (underground).

Have the manufacturer factory test the Ethernet communications cable on reels for each pair's mutual capacitance, crosstalk loss, insulation resistance, and conductor resistance. Furnish the Engineer with a certified report for each reel showing compliance with the IMSA or RUS specification, the factory test results, and the manufactured date of the cable. Do not use Ethernet communications cable manufactured more than one year before the date of installation.

Provide sequential foot markings within one percent of the actual cable length and as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code. Provide approximately 1/10-inch character height of the markings.

(C) Ethernet Communications Cable Identification Markers (Cable Wraps):

Furnish yellow communications cable identification markers that are resistant to fading when exposed to UV sources and changes in weather. Use markers designed to coil around the communications cable and that do not slide or move along the surface of the Ethernet communications cable once installed. Ensure that exposure to UV light and weather does not affect the markers natural coiling effect or deteriorate its performance. Provide Ethernet communications cable wraps that permit writing with an indelible marking pen and that contain the following text in black:

WARNING
N.C.D.O.T. COMMUNICATIONS CABLE
CALL: (919) 477-2914

WARNING
N.C.D.O.T. COMMUNICATIONS CABLE

I-5710**TS-19****Wake County**

Overall Marker Dimensions: 7(l) x 4 (w) inches

Lettering Height: 3/8 inch for "WARNING"; 1/4" for all other lettering

Colors: Black text on yellow background

4.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

(A) General:

Take all precautions necessary to ensure the Ethernet communications cable is not damaged during storage and installation. Do not step on the cable nor run over the cable with vehicles or equipment. Do not pull the cable over or around obstructions, or along the ground.

Immediately cease work and notify the Engineer and the affected owner should damage to existing cables or equipment occur. Make the required repairs at no additional cost to the Department.

Provide the Engineer with three copies of the Ethernet communications cable manufacturer's recommended and maximum pulling tension for each communications cable size before the installation of communications cable.

Install Ethernet communications cable in continuous lengths from one signalized intersection to the next with no splices outside the cabinet.

Keep the Ethernet communications cable ends sealed at all times during installation to effectively prevent the ingress of moisture. Use a silicone impregnated heat shrink cable end cap approved by the Engineer. Do not use tape to seal the cable ends.

Notify the Engineer in writing a minimum of ten days before beginning Ethernet communications cable testing.

Test the integrity of the Ethernet communications cable before installation based on IMSA 20-4, 19-gauge wire standard.

Test the cable insulation for a resistance of more than 500 megaohms for each insulated conductor when measured with all other insulated conductors and the shielded ground before installation. Make the measurement with a DC potential of at least 100 volts but not more than 550 volts applied for 1 minute. Furnish the test results to the Engineer.

Wire the Ethernet communications cable into the cabinet. Allow a minimum of 10 feet of slack for communications cable that is not immediately terminated.

(B) Underground Installation:

Install underground communications cable in underground conduit using cable-pulling lubricants approved by the communications cable manufacturer and the Engineer. Obtain the Engineer's approval of the cable lubricant and method of pulling before the installation of underground communications cable.

Do not exceed 80 percent of the manufacturer's maximum pulling tension when installing underground communications cable.

Use a clutch device (dynamometer) so as not to exceed the allowable pulling tension if the cable is pulled by mechanical means. Do not use a motorized vehicle to generate cable-pulling forces.

I-5710**TS-20****Wake County**

Keep tension on the cable reel and the pulling line at the start of each pull. Do not release the tension in the cable if the pulling operation is halted. Restart the pulling operation by gradually increasing the tension until the cable is in motion.

Set cable reels up on the same side of the junction box as the conduit section in which the cable is to be installed. Place the reel level and align the reel with the conduit section such that the cable will pass from the top of the reel in a smooth bend into the conduit without twisting. Do not pull the cable from the bottom of the reel. Manually feed the cable by rotating the reel. Do not pull the cable through intermediate junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, or openings in conduit unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

(C) Bonding and Splicing:

Terminate all cable pairs in a neatly arranged manner. Use binding-type screw terminal strips of sufficient size to terminate all cable pairs. Clean the terminals before terminating the cable. Apply non-insulated, Number 18-20, spade crimp terminals to the cable using a calibrated ratchet type crimp tool. Solder the terminals and coat the binding-type screw terminal strips and connections with a corrosive-prevention material after crimping.

Splice Ethernet communications cable within the ramp meter controller cabinets and CCTV cabinets. Do not splice within pull boxes.

Ground the shield of the outgoing cable to a ground rod using insulated (green) number 14 AWG standard copper wire at all controller cabinet locations. Leave the shield of the incoming cable ungrounded. Bond and ground the cable shields as required by RUS CFR 1755.200.

(D) Ethernet Communications Cable Identification Markers:

Install one Ethernet communications cable identification marker within 3 feet of all pole attachment points and at locations where more than one cable originates or terminates. Install one Ethernet communications cable identification marker in all junction boxes where Ethernet communications cable is installed.

4.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Ethernet communications cable (_____) will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of twisted-pair Ethernet communications cable of each size furnished, installed, and accepted. Measurement will be made by calculating the difference in length markings located on the outer jacket of the Ethernet communications cable from the start of the cable run to the end of the cable run for each cable run. All pairs shall be terminated before determining the length of cable run.

No measurement will be made of Ethernet communications cable identification markers as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing Ethernet communications cable.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Ethernet Communications Cable (Four Twisted-pairs)	Linear Foot

I-5710**TS-21****Wake County****6. UNDERGROUND CONDUIT****6.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install conduit for underground installation with tracer wire, miscellaneous fittings, all necessary hardware, marker tape, backfill, graded stone, paving materials, and seeding and mulching.

6.2. MATERIALS**(A) General**

Except for HDPE conduit, furnish material, equipment, and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

Refer to the following articles of the *Standard Specifications*:

Backfill 1018-2

Graded Stone 545-2 and 545-3

(B) Conduit Bodies, Boxes and Fittings

Use conduit bodies, boxes, and fittings that meet UL Standard 514A or 514B for electrical and communications installations.

(C) Conduit Types**(1) Rigid Metallic Conduit**

Provide rigid hot dipped galvanized steel conduit that meets UL Standard 6 with rigid full weight sherardized or galvanized threaded fittings.

(2) PVC Conduit

Provide non-metallic conduit and duct including associated couplings, approved for below ground use with or without concrete encasement in accordance with UL Standard 651A. Provide Schedule 40 conduit unless otherwise specified.

(3) Solid Wall HDPE Conduit

Use HDPE conduit that conforms to UL Standard 651B. Provide conduit meeting the requirements of the table below with minimum wall thickness ratios corresponding to EPEC-40 (Schedule 40), EPEC-80 (Schedule 80) or EPEC-B (SDR 13.5) as listed in UL Standard 651B, Table 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3.

Provide HDPE conduit with an outer diameter to minimum wall thickness ratio that complies with ASTM D 3035, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 13.5.

I-5710

TS-22

Wake County

HDPE CONDUIT SIZE	
Conduit Trade Size	Furnish
1"	EPEC-40
1-1/4"	EPEC-40
1-1/2"	EPEC-B (SDR 13.5)
2"	EPEC-B (SDR 13.5)
2-1/2"	EPEC-B (SDR 13.5)
3"	EPEC-B (SDR 13.5)
4"	EPEC-B (SDR 13.5)
5"	EPEC-80
6"	EPEC-80

Ensure the PE resin compounds used in manufacturing the conduit meet or exceed the cell classification PE 334420C (black with 2% minimum carbon black) or PE 334420E (colored conduit with UV inhibitors) in ASTM D3350 and the table below.

RESIN PROPERTIES		
Property	Requirement	Test Method
Density	0.940 - 0.947g/cm ³	ASTM D1505 ASTM D792 ASTM D4883
Melt Index (condition 190/2.16 is acceptable)	< 0.4 grams/10 minutes	ASTM D1238
Flexural Modulus	80,000 psi, min.	ASTM D790
Tensile Strength	Tensile Strength 3,000 psi, min.	ASTM D638
Elongation	Elongation 400%, min.	ASTM D638
Slow Crack Growth Resistance	An ESCR as per condition B, 10% IGEPAL requirement of F50>24 hrs is allowable	ASTM D1693
Hydrostatic Design Basis	"0" for Non-Pressure Rated Pipe	ASTM D2837
UV Resistance (Outdoor Conduit Only)	Stabilize with at least 2% by weight carbon black or colored with UV Inhibitor	ASTM D4218

Furnish conduits in the colors for the applications shown in the table below. For conduits manufactured with stripes, ensure the stripes are uniformly located around the conduit

I-5710**TS-23****Wake County**

with 120 degrees of separation. Do not use “Solid Yellow” or “Black with Yellow Stripes” conduit.

CONDUIT COLORS		
Conduit Contents	Preferred Solid Color	Alternate
Signal Cable	Black	None
Loop Lead-in Cable	White	Black with White Stripes
Communications Cable (Copper, Fiber Optic, Coaxial)	Orange	Black with Orange Stripes
Electrical Power Cable	Red	Black with Red Stripes

Ensure the HDPE conduit is resistant to benzene, calcium 1 chloride, ethyl alcohol, fuel oil, gasoline, lubricating oil, potassium chloride, sodium chloride, sodium nitrate and transformer oil and is protected against degradation due to oxidation and general corrosion.

Furnish factory lubricated, low friction, conduit with a coefficient of friction of 0.10 or less in accordance with Telcordia GR-356. Ensure the supplied conduit is identified and certified as meeting, UL Standard 651B. Ensure the conduit is marked at least with the following information on 10 ft. or less intervals:

- 1) Material: HDPE
- 2) Trade Size: i.e., 2"
- 3) Conduit Type: SDR 13.5 or EPEC-B
- 4) Manufacturer’s name or trademark
- 5) Manufacturer’s identity code to identify manufacturing date, facility, etc.
- 6) UL symbol or UL listing number

Furnish coilable conduit that is supplied on reels in continuous lengths for transportation and storage outside. Ensure that the process of installing the coilable conduit on the reel does not alter the properties or performance of the conduit for its intended purpose.

(D) Conduit Plugs, Pull Line, and Tracer Wire

Furnish conduit plugs that provide a watertight barrier when installed in conduit. Furnish conduit plugs sized in accordance with conduit. Ensure conduit plug provides a means to secure a pull line to the end of the plug. Provide removable and reusable duct plugs. Conduit plugs are not required to be listed electrical devices.

For all spared conduits, furnish 3/4”, pre-lubricated, woven polyester tape, pull line with minimum rated tensile strength of 2,500 lb. Pull lines are not required to be listed electrical devices.

Provide green insulated number 14 AWG, THWN, stranded copper wire to serve as tracer wire.

Furnish non-detectable underground marker tape with the wording “WARNING – Fiber-Optic Cable” in all trenches containing one or more conduits that will house fiber-optic communications cable.

I-5710**TS-24****Wake County****(E) Mechanical Couplings for HDPE Conduit**

Provide mechanical couplings that are both watertight and airtight for joining two segments of HDPE conduit of like diameter. Provide couplings designed to accommodate pneumatic methods of cable installation. Provide couplings suitable for burial underground and which meet the following requirements:

- The coupling shall not fail by leakage when subjected to sustained internal pressure testing as noted in ASTM F 2176.
- The coupling shall not fail by leakage when subjected to sustained external pressure testing as noted in ASTM F 2176.
- The coupling assemblies tested shall be able to comply with the tensile loading requirements as specified in ASTM F 2176.
- As specified in ASTM F 2176, the coupling shall not fail when conditioned at low temperature conditions of 10° F and tested by an impact with a force of 20 ft-lb using Type “B” as described in Test Method ASTM D 2444.

(F) Duct and Conduit Sealer

Use duct and conduit sealer or mastic, which is a putty-like compound, and:

- Is permanently non-hardening, non-oxidizing, and non-corrosive to metals, rubber, plastic, lacquer and paints;
- Is readily workable for thumbing into openings and forming into seals around wires inside conduits and openings around conduits;
- Has a service temperature range of minus 30°F to 200°F;
- Is clean, non-poisonous and non-injurious to human skin;
- Seals against water, dust and air and shall adhere to wood, glass, plastics, metal, rubber and painted surfaces; and
- Is non-conductive.

6.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**(A) General**

Ensure conduit is free of moisture and debris before pulling cables.

Where cable is not immediately installed or conduit is for future use (spare), seal the ends of the conduit with a conduit plug immediately following installation of the conduit. Secure a pull line to the conduit plug in such a manner that it will not interfere with installation of the conduit plug and provides a watertight seal.

Extend ends of conduit 2” to 4” above concrete surfaces and 4” above crushed stone bases. For metallic conduit, install metallic bushings and bond conduits.

All conduits installed in a common trench or bore must be the same size and all conduits in a continuous longitudinal run must be the same size. Do not intermix different size conduits in the same run.

Install a minimum of two conduits (i.e., at least one for fiber-optic cable plus one dedicated spare) for all underground routes unless the Plans show otherwise. Exceptions on plans may include

short runs to CCTV cameras, short PVC runs to controller cabinets from main trunk line, or installations under railroad tracks.

Install junction boxes in underground conduit runs as shown on the Plans. Do not exceed 400 feet between junction boxes in any underground conduit route that conveys traffic signal or lead-in cable and 1,000 feet between junction boxes in any underground conduit route that conveys only fiber-optic communications cable without the prior approval the Engineer.

(1) Conduit Entering Junction Boxes

Terminate conduits installed for communications cables (fiber optics, Ethernet and coaxial) in oversized junction boxes as shown on the Plans. Do not install other conduits in these junction boxes unless otherwise specified.

Terminate conduits installed for signal wiring, including loop lead-in cable, in standard size junction boxes unless otherwise specified.

For all conduits entering junction boxes, seal spare conduits with approved conduit plugs. Seal conduits containing fiber-optic communications cable, Ethernet cable, signal cable and lead-in cable with duct and conduit sealer.

(2) Tracer Wire

Install tracer wire in all conduits containing fiber-optic cable, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or the Engineer directs otherwise. Pull tracer wire simultaneously in continuous length with the fiber-optic cable. Where multiple pulls of fiber-optic cable are required and conduit is placed in the same trench, only one tracer wire is required. Where multiple pulls of fiber-optic cable are required and conduits may separate into individual trenches, install a tracer wire in each conduit run. Splice tracer wire only in cabinets and junction boxes using waterproof butt splice connectors. Coil and store 10 feet of spare tracer wire in junction boxes. Label all tracer wires entering an equipment cabinet. For a given tracer wire run between two controller cabinets, bond the tracer wire to the equipment ground inside the controller cabinet at one end of run only; do not bond both ends of the tracer wire in a continuous run to cabinet grounds at each end of the run. Establish a consistent convention for which end the tracer wire will be bonded along a give roadway or corridor

(3) Ground Surface Restoration

Upon completion of conduit installation and backfilling of all trenches and other excavations, restore the disturbed ground to its original condition as determined and approved by the Engineer. For paved areas, replace removed or damaged pavement with in kind materials, matching the elevation, color, texture/finish and general appearance of the surrounding pavement. For unpaved areas, backfill excavations with removed material, tamp the backfilled material and rake smooth the top 1½ inches. Finish unpaved areas flush with surrounding natural ground and to match the original contour of the ground. Seed with same type of grass as surrounding area and mulch the newly seeded area. If unpaved area was not grassed, replace the original ground cover in kind as directed by the Engineer.

(4) Plan of Record Drawings

Upon completion of the conduit system for communications, furnish the Engineer with a plan of record drawing detailing both the horizontal and vertical (i.e. depth) locations of the conduit system.

I-5710**TS-26****Wake County****(B) Trenching****(1) General**

Install PVC, HDPE, or rigid metallic conduit for all underground runs as specified in the Plans. Clean existing underground conduit to be incorporated into a new system by drawing a mandrel through the conduit followed by a swab. Clear obstructions or blockages in an existing underground conduit designated for reuse by using compressed air, water jetting, rod and mandrel or other method as approved by the Engineer. Once obstruction/blockage has been cleared, perform aforementioned cleaning procedure to clean out any remaining materials, which may cause cable abrasions. Bond all metallic conduit.

If more than one conduit is required between the same points, install conduit in one common trench.

Install non-detectable marker tape longitudinally in the trench 6 to 12 inches below the unpaved ground surface or below the underside of the paved surface.

Install longitudinal runs of conduit a minimum of 1 foot from back of curb or 6 feet from edge of pavement in the absence of curb. If ditches are present, install conduit a minimum of 4 feet from the bottom of the ditch line.

Maintain a minimum trench depth of 30" (or 12" in areas blocked by rock or impenetrable obstructions) below finished grade or 6" below roadway sub-base, whichever is deeper. Upon completion, restore surface to like-original condition within five consecutive calendar days of occurrence of damage. Remove all rock and debris from backfill material. Remove excess material from site and compact area according to Article 300-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Backfill with excavated material and compact to 95% of original density.

Backfill trench at locations along the trench path where non-movable objects, such as rocks and boulders, cannot be avoided. The purpose of the backfill is to provide a gradual change in elevation of the trench, so that excessive bending and stress will not be transferred to conduits once underground conduit system is installed.

After installation of conduits and upon completion of tamping and backfilling, perform a mandrel test on each conduit to ensure no conduit has been damaged. Furnish a non-metallic mandrel having a diameter of approximately 50% of the inside diameter of the conduit in which it is to be pulled through. If damage has occurred, replace the entire length of conduit. Ensure pull line is re-installed.

Use HDPE conduit in trenched areas unless otherwise specified in the Plans. Use 2-inch PVC or rigid galvanized conduit between junction boxes adjacent to the controller cabinet and the 2-inch conduit stub-outs from the cabinet foundation.

Comply with the *NCDOT Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights-of-Way* in effect on the date of advertisement.

(2) Unpaved Trenching

Install conduit in unpaved areas. Rake smooth the top 1-1/2 inches and seed with same type of grass as surrounding area. Finish unpaved areas flush with the surrounding natural ground. Restore damaged grassed areas. Seed and mulch, using methods and material approved by the Engineer.

Adapt operations to variations in weather of soil conditions as necessary for the successful establishment and growth of the grasses. When the Engineer determines that weather and soil

I-5710**TS-27****Wake County**

conditions are unfavorable, including but not limited to extremely wet or frozen soil, do not distribute any limestone or fertilizer and do not sow any seed. During seasons of the year when temperatures are not conducive to germination and growth of the type of grass seed to be planted, seed and mulch the disturbed areas with temporary seeding that will germinate and grow under the prevailing temperatures until such time that permanent seeding can be established, as approved and directed by the Engineer.

As directed by the Engineer, apply additional seed or completely reseed areas which have been previously seeded and mulched but which have been damaged, have failed to successfully establish a stand of vegetation or have an unsatisfactory cover of vegetation. Perform supplemental and repair seeding promptly at all locations and times as directed by the Engineer.

(C) Directional Drilling

(1) Pre-Approvals and Minimum Depth Requirements

Obtain approval before beginning drilling operations.

At all points where HDPE conduit will traverse under roadways, driveways, sidewalks, or Controlled Access Areas including entrance/exit ramps, maintain a minimum depth of 4 feet or 8 times the back reamer's diameter, whichever is deeper. For an installation that runs parallel to a controlled access area or entrance/exit ramps, maintain a minimum depth of 30 inches below finished grade. Maintain a minimum clearance of 30 inches below finished grade when crossing ditch lines. For the following structures, the minimum clearance requirements are:

MINIMUM CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR STRUCTURES	
Man-made Structure	Minimum Clearance Requirement
Bridge foundation	5' horizontal & 4' vertical (clearances greater than minimum horizontal should continue to use the 4V:5H ratio, i.e., 10' horizontal should be no deeper than 8')
Drainage pipes 60" or less	1' above or below [while maintaining a minimum depth of 30" below grade]
Drainage pipes greater than 60"	1' above or 4' below [while maintaining a minimum depth of 30" below grade]
Box Culverts	1' above or 4' below [while maintaining a minimum depth of 30" below grade]
Slope protection	2' below
Slope protection foundation footing	5' below

Guarantee the drill rig operator and digital walkover locating system operator are factory-trained to operate the make and model of equipment provided and have a minimum of one-year experience operating the make and model of drill rig. Submit documentation of the operators' training and experience for review at least two weeks before start of directional drilling operations.

Provide a means of collecting and containing drilling fluid/slurry that returns to the surface such as a slurry pit. Provide measures to prevent drilling fluids from entering drainage ditches, storm sewer systems or bodies of water (streams, rivers, ponds and lakes). Prevent drilling fluid/slurry from accumulating on or flowing onto pedestrian walkways, driveways, and streets. Disposal on

I-5710**TS-28****Wake County**

public or railroad right-of-way or railroad drainage ditches/facilities is prohibited. Immediately remove all drilling fluids/slurry that are accidentally spilled.

Provide all drilling equipment, tooling, personnel and techniques necessary to complete the installation of the underground conduit through directional drilling for all soil conditions encountered, all drilling depths specified and all drilling lengths specified in these Project Special Provisions and as shown in the Plans.

(2) Directional Drill Operations

Provide grounding for the drill rig in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Place excavated material near the top of the working pit and dispose of properly. Backfill pits and trenches to facilitate drilling operations immediately after drilling is completed.

No geotechnical investigations have been performed at the sites of proposed directional drill operations for this project. Prior to performing the directional drilling operation, field investigate the site of the proposed directional drill conduit, including but not limited to walking the bore path and talking to adjacent property owners, to ascertain the soil conditions that may be encountered and to review the site's topography. Ensure that the equipment, tooling, personnel expertise and techniques used at each site are sufficient to complete the directional drill operation successfully, regardless of soil conditions encountered. At all times, have alternate drill heads available in case the soil conditions do not match expected conditions.

Use drill head suitable for type of material being drilled and sized no more than 2 inches larger than the outer diameter of the conduit. Pressure grout with an approved bentonite/polymer slurry mixture to fill all voids. Do not jet alone or wet bore with water.

During drilling operation, locate drill head every 10 feet along drill path and before traversing underground utilities or structures. Use digital walkover locating system to track drill head during directional drilling operation. Ensure locating system is capable of determining pitch, roll, heading, depth, and horizontal position of the drill head at any point.

Once drill head has reached final location, remove head, and install back reamer of appropriate size (no more than 2 inches larger than outer diameter of conduits to simultaneously facilitate back reaming of drill hole and installation of conduit. Use back reamer that is sized larger than actual conduits to ensure conduits are not adversely subjected to deviations caused by the original drill operation and are as straight as practical in their final position.

The intent of these Project Special Provisions is to limit the diameter of the actual drill shaft/hole so that it is no more than 2 inches larger than the conduit outer diameter.

Once installation of conduit has started, continue installation without interruption so as to prevent conduit from becoming firmly set. Apply bentonite/polymer slurry mixture during conduit installation.

Upon completion of conduit installation, perform a mandrel test on conduit system to ensure conduit has not been damaged. Furnish non-metallic mandrel with a diameter of approximately 50% of the inside diameter of the conduit in which it is to be pulled through. If damage has occurred, replace the entire length of conduit and ensure that pull line is re-installed.

(3) Drilling Fluids

Use lubrication for subsequent removal of material and immediate installation of the conduit. The use of water and other fluids in connection with directional drilling operations will be permitted

I-5710**TS-29****Wake County**

only to the extent necessary to lubricate cuttings. Do not jet alone or wet bore with water. Use drilling fluid/slurry consisting of at least 10% high-grade bentonite/polymer slurry to consolidate excavated material and seal drill hole walls.

Transport waste drilling fluid/slurry from site and dispose of in a method that complies with local, state and federal laws and regulations. Disposal on public or railroad right-of-ways or within public or railroad drainage ditches/facilities is prohibited. Disposal in streams, rivers, ponds, lakes and wetlands is also prohibited.

(D) Maximum Length of Directional Drill

The length of a directional drill shall not exceed 1,000 feet measured horizontally along the route of the directionally drilled conduit(s), unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. For routes longer than 1,000 feet, begin a successive directional drill where the first directional drill reaches 1,000 feet and install an oversized heavy-duty junction box where the two directional drilled conduit runs meet. The spacing of junction boxes in a directionally drilled route shall not exceed 1,000 feet.

(E) Splicing and Coupling of HDPE Conduit

Install a continuous HDPE conduit free from splices or couplings between junction boxes whenever possible. However, splicing or coupling of HDPE conduit may be permitted, subject to the prior approval of the Engineer, to complete an underground HDPE conduit run when the end of an HDPE reel is reached. However, splicing in the middle of a directional drill operation is prohibited.

Join the HDPE conduit ends by installing mechanical couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or by splicing the conduits using either a butt-fusion welder or an electro-fusion welder. Submit the proposed method of coupling or splicing the conduits to the Engineer for review and approval prior to joining any HDPE conduits.

Otherwise, install an oversized junction box where the ends of the HDPE conduits meet in lieu of joining the ends through splicing and coupling. Install an oversized junction box where the number of conduits in the underground run changes and where a directionally drilled conduit meets a trenched conduit. For example, install an oversized junction box where two directionally drilled conduits meet a single run of trenched conduit.

6.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Tracer wire will be measured along the horizontal linear feet of tracer wire furnished, installed, and accepted. Measurement will be along the approximate centerline of the conduit system. Payment will be made in linear feet. No payment will be made for excess tracer wire in junction boxes and/or cabinets.

Unpaved trenching (qty) (size) will be measured in horizontal linear feet of trenching for underground conduit installation of each type furnished, installed, and accepted. Measurement will be along the approximate centerline of the conduit system. Payment will be in linear feet.

No measurement will be made of 1" underground conduit that conveys electrical service wire between a service riser and a disconnect/meter and between a disconnect and an equipment cabinet adjacent to that disconnect as such work will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing a new electrical service, furnishing and installing and CCTV cabinet disconnect or modifying an existing electrical service. (See "Electrical Service" section of these Project Special Provisions).

I-5710**TS-30****Wake County**

Directional drill (qty.)(size) will be measured in horizontal linear feet of directional drill for underground conduit installation furnished, installed, and accepted. Measurement will be along the approximate centerline of the conduit system. Payment will be made in linear feet. When directional drilling is used where the Plans call for "Underground Conduit", directional drilling will be measured and paid for as Underground Conduit. There will be no additional compensation for field-investigating site conditions nor for providing any specialized equipment, tooling, personnel or techniques necessary to complete the installation of the underground conduit through directional drilling for the soil conditions encountered, including but not limited to rock, or for deep or long bores. There will be no additional requirements for any special measures required to protect bodies of water such as rivers, streams, ponds and lakes when drilling beneath as required by local, state and federal rules and regulations.

No measurement will be made of vertical segments, non-metallic conduit, metallic conduit, conduit sealing material, pull lines, duct plugs, marker tape, and miscellaneous fittings, as these will be considered incidental to conduit installation.

No measurement will be made of clearing existing blockages and obstructions from existing conduits nor for cleaning existing conduits prior to installation of new communications cable inside the existing conduits as such work will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the communications cable.

No measurement will be made of restoration of paved roadways/driveways and unpaved ground surfaces with like materials, including but not limited to backfill, graded stone, paved materials, seeding and mulching, as this work will be considered incidental to conduit installation. No measurement will be made of removing, stockpiling and resetting existing granite curb as such work will be considered incidental to conduit installation. The Department will make no payment for a given underground conduit run until all repairs to paved and unpaved surfaces damaged/disturbed during the installation of the underground conduit have been completed and accepted.

No measurement will be made of horizontal segments between the base of a riser and an adjacent junction box or base-mounted cabinet foundation that are 10 feet or less in length measured from the center of the riser to the center of the junction box or from the center of the riser to the center of the vertical sweep through the cabinet foundation as these will be considered incidental to riser installation.

No measurement will be made of conduit segments between adjacent traffic signal system junction boxes that are 10 feet or less in length measured from center of junction box to center of junction box as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the junction boxes.

Conduit will be paid for per linear foot based on quantity and size of conduits. As examples, an installation of a single 2" HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(2") Linear Foot

No measurement or payment will be made for furnishing and installing and subsequently removing graded stone material for temporary maintenance of traffic where a portion of existing pavement has been removed as such work will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing underground conduit.

I-5710

TS-31

Wake County

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Tracer Wire

Unpaved Trenching (1)(1")

Unpaved Trenching (1)(2")

Unpaved Trenching (2)(2")

Unpaved Trenching (3)(2")

Unpaved Trenching (4)(2")

Unpaved Trenching (5)(2")

Directional Drill (1)(2")

Directional Drill (2)(2")

Directional Drill (3)(2")

Directional Drill (4)(2")

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

Linear Foot

I-5710**TS-32****Wake County****8. FIBER-OPTIC CABLE****8.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install single mode fiber-optic (SMFO) communications cable and drop cable assemblies, communications cable identification markers, lashing wire, and all necessary hardware.

8.2. MATERIALS**(A) General**

Refer to Article 1098-6, "Pole Line Hardware" of the *Standard Specifications* for lashing wire, wrapping tape and hardware used for installation of aerial fiber-optic cable.

(B) SMFO Communications Cable

Furnish single-mode fiber-optic communications cable that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

Furnish single-mode fiber-optic cable manufactured into a loose buffer tube design installed around a central strength member where the cable complies with RUS CFR 1755.900 and ICEA 640 requirements. Ensure the manufacturer is ISO 9001 and TL9000 registered and that the manufacturer's cable is RUS listed. The operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40°F to +158°F.

Furnish individual fibers manufactured from silica and dopant materials with each fiber having a color coated finish that is compatible with local injection detection (LID) devices. Distinguish each fiber from others by color coding that meets EIA/TIA-598. Furnish single mode fiber that does not exceed attenuation ratings of 0.25 dB/km at 1550 nm and 0.35 dB/km at 1310 nm and complies with ITU G.652D and IEC 60793-2-50 Type B.1.3 industry standards for low water peak, single mode fiber. Provide fibers that are useable and with a surface, sufficiently free of imperfections and inclusions to meet optical, mechanical and environmental requirements.

Ensure the core central strength member is a dielectric glass reinforced rod and that the completed cable assembly has a maximum pulling rating of 600 lbf during installation (short term) and 180 lbf long term installed.

Construct buffer tubes (nominal size of 2.5 mm) manufactured from a polypropylene copolymer material to provide good kink resistance and allows the buffer tube to maintain flexibility in cold temperature over the expected lifetime of the cable. Provide exactly 12 fibers per buffer tube in all cables regardless of the total number of fibers the cables contain. Do not provide cables with any other fiber count per buffer tube. Ensure that that all buffer tubes are filled with a water-blocking gel or water swellable material. Construct the cable such that the buffer tubes are stranded around the central strength member in a reverse oscillating arrangement to allow for mid-span entry. Distinguish each buffer tube from others by color-coding that meets EIA/TIA-598. Use filler tubes to maintain a circular cross-section of the cable. Ensure the filler tubes are the same nominal size as the buffer tubes. Apply binders (water swellable yarn, aramid fiber, etc.) with sufficient tension to secure buffer tubes and filler tubes to the central member without crushing the buffer tubes. Ensure that binding material is non-hygroscopic, non-wicking and dielectric with low shrinkage. Ensure the binders are of a high tensile strength that is helically stranded evenly around cable core.

Ensure the cable core is protected from the ingress of moisture by a water swellable material or that is filled with a water-blocking compound that is non-conductive. Ensure the water swellable material (when activated) or the water blocking compound is free from dirt and foreign matter and is

I-5710**TS-33****Wake County**

removable with conventional nontoxic solvents. Furnish at least one ripcord to aid in the process of removing the outer jacket. Furnish the outer jacket constructed of a medium-density polyethylene material to provide reduced friction and enhanced durability. Ensure the polyethylene material contains carbon black to provide UV protection and does not promote the growth of fungus. Ensure the cable jacket is free of slits, holes or blisters and the nominal outer jacket thickness is > 0.050 ".

Ensure the completed cable assembly contains identifications markings printed along the outside cover of the jacket every 2 feet. Ensure the character height of the markings is approximately 0.10". Provide length markings in sequential feet and within one percent of actual cable length.

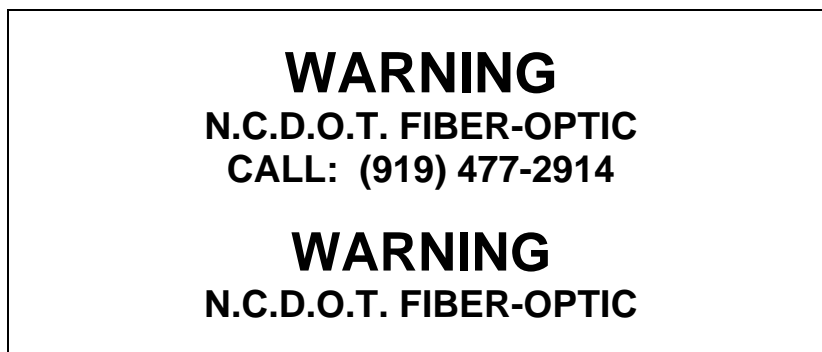
Mark each cable with the following:

- Sequential length marks in feet as specified
- The name of the manufacturer
- "OPTICAL CABLE"
- Month/year of manufacture
- Number(s) of and type(s) of fibers
- Cable ID Number for product traceability

(C) Communications Cable Identification Markers

Furnish communications cable identification markers that are resistant to fading when exposed to UV sources and changes in weather. Use markers designed to coil around fiber-optic cable that do not slide or move along the surface of the cable once installed. Ensure exposure to UV light and weather does not affect the markers natural coiling effect or deteriorate performance. Provide communications cable wraps that permit writing with an indelible marking pen.

Furnish cable identification markers with the following text for signal system communications cables:



Overall Marker Dimensions: 7(l) x 4 (w) inches

Lettering Height: 3/8 inch for "WARNING"; 1/4" for all other lettering

Colors: Black text on yellow background

Submit a sample of proposed communications cable identification marker to the Engineer for approval before installation.

I-5710

TS-34

Wake County

8.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

(A) General

Provide cable manufacturer's attenuation and Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) testing data for each reel of cable.

Install SMFO communications cable, snowshoes, communications cable identification markers, lashing wire, and all necessary hardware.

Comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Install communications cable on signal poles, utility poles, messenger cable, and in conduits as required to bring the fiber-optic cable into and, if necessary, out of each splice enclosure.

Take all precautions necessary to ensure cable is not damaged during storage, handling, and installation. Do not violate minimum bending radius of 20 times the radius of cable diameter or manufacturer's recommendation, whichever is greater. Do not step on cable nor run over cable with vehicles or equipment. Do not pull cable over or around obstructions, or along the ground.

Determine lengths of cable necessary to reach from termination-point to termination-point. Install cable in continuous lengths between approved splicing facilities. Additionally, provide a sufficient amount of slack cable to allow for an additional 20 feet of cable to be present after removal of outer sheath for termination. Store the 20 feet of spare cable inside the cabinet. Measure slack cable by extending cable straight out of cabinet door. No splicing is permitted at any field cabinets other than splicing fiber-optic cable fibers to SMFO pigtails in cabinet-mounted interconnect centers inside CCTV cabinets.

Keep cable ends sealed at all times during installation to prevent effectively the ingress of moisture. Use approved heat shrink cable end cap. Do not use tape to seal cable ends.

Before installing cable, provide three copies of cable manufacturer's recommended and maximum pulling tension. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended pulling tension. Use pulling grips containing a breakaway rotating swivel. Coil cable in a figure-8 configuration whenever cable is unreeled for subsequent pulling.

Install fiber-optic cable in separate risers with heat shrink tubing or separate conduits. Do not share risers or conduits containing fiber-optic cable with other non-fiber-optic cable unless the Plans specify otherwise or the Engineer directs or approves otherwise.

Seal all conduits containing fiber-optic communications cable in junction boxes and cabinet bases with duct and conduit sealer. Comply with the requirements for duct and conduit sealer in the "Underground Conduit" section of these Project Special Provisions.

(B) Existing NCDOT ITS and City of Raleigh FO Cables

There are existing NCDOT ITS and City of Raleigh fiber-optic communications cables in the vicinity of this project. **Do NOT disturb, unlash, cut, remove or damage the existing NCDOT ITS and City of Raleigh fiber-optic cables.** The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to the existing NCDOT and City of Raleigh fiber-optic cables caused by the Contractor's construction activities and procedures. The Contractor will be required to replace in kind any NCDOT ITS and City of Raleigh fiber-optic cables that he/she damages at his/her expense

I-5710**TS-35****Wake County****(C) Underground Installation**

Install fiber-optic cable underground in conduit using cable pulling lubricants recommended by the fiber-optic cable manufacturer. Where more than one fiber-optic cable is being installed in a multiple conduit underground run, ensure that at least one conduit remains empty for future use by installing more than one cable in a conduit as needed, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

Obtain approval of cable pulling lubricant and method of pulling before installing underground fiber-optic cable.

Use a breakaway swivel so as not to exceed 80% of the maximum allowable pulling tension specified by the cable's manufacturer if cable is pulled by mechanical means.

Keep tension on cable reel and pulling line at start of each pull. Do not release tension if pulling operation is halted. Restart pulling operation by gradually increasing tension until cable is in motion.

For pulling cable through manholes, junction boxes, and vaults, feed cable by manually rotating the reel. Do not pull cable through intermediate junction boxes, handholds, or openings in conduit unless otherwise approved.

Inside all junction boxes, install communications cable identification markers on each communications cable entering the junction box.

In a junction box where no splice enclosure is required, store 50 feet of each fiber-optic cable on all cable runs as shown in the Plans.

In a junction box where a splice enclosure is required but not immediately installed, store 50 feet of fiber-optic cable intended for the splice as shown in the Plans.

(D) Installation of Fiber-Optic Cable

Verify the length of fiber-optic cable needed, including slack, to reach from termination point to termination point.

At aerial splice enclosures, install the aerial splice enclosure and corresponding cable storage guide 50 feet apart and store between the splice enclosure and corresponding cable storage guide 50 feet of slack cable for each cable entering and exiting the splice enclosure.

At below ground splice enclosures, coil 50 feet of slack cable for each cable entering and exiting the splice enclosure in the manhole or junction box where enclosure is located. Coil and store in the base of the equipment cabinet any fiber-optic cable in excess of what is needed for storage in the junction box. Where fiber-optic cables are installed but not immediately spliced, store 50 feet of each fiber-optic cable inside the junction box to facilitate subsequent splicing in the splice enclosure. Cap and seal ends of cables that have yet to be spliced or terminated with a waterproof heat-shrink cap/seal as approved by the Engineer.

In the existing and proposed CCTV cabinets, terminate all fibers in the fiber-optic cable by splicing them to factory-assembled SMFO pigtailed with ST connectors and connecting the pigtailed to the connector panel in the proposed rack-mounted interconnect center. Label all connectors, pigtailed and the connector panel. After termination, coil and store in the base of the equipment cabinet 20 feet of fiber-optic cable plus any additional fiber-optic cable in excess of what is needed for storage external to the cabinet as shown in the Plans.

I-5710

TS-36

Wake County

Using an OTDR, test the end-to-end connectivity of the fiber-optic cable from patch panel installed inside the signal or CCTV cabinet to the adjacent managed Ethernet switches. Comply with the OTDR testing and reporting requirements of the “Interconnect Centers” section of these Project Special Provisions when testing fiber-optic cable.

8.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Communications cable (*__-fiber*) will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of fiber-optic cable of each fiber count furnished, installed, and accepted. Measurement will be made by calculating the difference in length markings located on an outer jacket from start of run to end of run for each run. Terminate all fibers before determining length of cable run.

No measurement will be made for terminating, splicing, and testing fiber-optic cable, communications cable identification markers, SMFO jumpers and pigtails, mechanical sealing devices and conduit seals/sealing putty, as these will be considered incidental to the installation of fiber-optic cables.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Communications Cable (12-Fiber)

Linear Foot

I-5710**TS-37****Wake County****10. INTERCONNECT CENTERS****10.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install fiber-optic interconnect centers and all necessary hardware.

10.2. MATERIALS

Furnish material, equipment, and hardware furnished under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

Furnish compact, modular interconnect centers designed to mount inside equipment cabinets. Design and size interconnect centers to accommodate all fibers entering cabinets. Provide interconnect centers for controller cabinets and CCTV cabinets that are one rack unit (RU) high.

Provide splice trays that hold, protect, organize optical fibers, and secure fibers inside splice tray. Design and size the splice trays to be dielectric, to accommodate all fibers entering splice tray, and to provide sufficient space to prevent microbending of optical fibers. Provide connector panels with ST-type connectors.

Furnish SMFO pigtailed with each interconnect center. Provide pigtailed that are a maximum of 6 feet in length with factory-assembled ST connectors on one end. Ensure SMFO pigtailed meet the operating characteristics of the SMFO cable with which it is to be coupled.

For connecting Ethernet edge switches to the interconnect center patch panels, furnish SMFO jumpers that are a minimum of 3 feet in length with factory-assembled ST connectors on one end (i.e., the interconnect center end) and, on the other end, factory-assembled connectors of the same type provided on the Ethernet edge switch. Ensure SMFO jumpers meet the operating characteristics of the SMFO cable with which it is to be coupled.

10.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**(A) General (Workmanship Identification Information)**

Include on the cover of each splice tray in a legible format the following workmanship identification information:

- Splice location reference # or identification information (e.g., 05-xxxx tray 1 of 3, 05-xxxx tray 2 of 3, etc.);
- Date the splice was made;
- Name of company that performed the splicing;
- Name of person who performed the splicing.

(B) Workmanship

Upon cutting the cable and removing the outer jacketing material down to the individual buffer tubes, secure the central strength member to the enclosure so that no tensile force is applied to the fibers. Secure the individual buffer tubes to the splice trays by a method recommended by the manufacturer. Determine the length of each buffer tube needed to ensure that the buffer tube can be looped a minimum of two times around the inside of the splice tray. Upon determining the length of buffer tube needed, remove the buffer tube to expose the individual fibers for fusion splicing. Adjust individual fiber lengths as necessary to ensure that once the fusion splicing process is completed the finished splices will align with the "splice block organizer" supplied within the splice tray. Ensure the splice block organizer has individual fusion splice space holders for each fiber splice.

I-5710**TS-38****Wake County**

While prepping the individual fibers for splicing, install the heat shrink protective tube over the fiber and then perform the splicing operations, following the manufacturer's instructions. Verify that the newly formed splice does not exceed 0.05 dB of attenuation. If the attenuation is more than 0.05 dB, then remake the splice until it meets the 0.05 dB or less requirement. Finish the splicing operation by sliding the heat shrink tube over the splice and applying heat to active the heat shrink tubing. Secure the finished splice in the splice block organizer. Ensure each splice is properly secured in a space holder in the splice block organizer. Multiple splices secured to the same space holder are unacceptable.

Ensure all buffer tubes are contained within splice trays so that no bare fibers are outside of the tray. Do not damage the fibers or violate the minimum bend radius of the fiber.

Prior to installing the cover over the splice tray and placing it in its final resting location, take a MANDATORY digital photograph of the splice tray that shows the final workmanship. Ensure that the photograph shows the "Workmanship Identification Information" as well as the workmanship associated with installing and terminating the fiber. Ensure that the photograph is clear, in-focus and information captured is legible. Include digital copies of each photograph on a compact disc as part of the OTDR Test Results submittal.

(C) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Centers

Terminate and fusion splice all fibers as shown in the Plans.

Label all fiber-optic connectors, whether on jumpers, connector panels, or other equipment, to prevent improper connection. Obtain approval of fiber-optic connector labeling method.

For all fibers designated for termination to a connector panel within an interconnect center, fusion splice the fibers to pigtails.

(D) Interconnect Centers in CCTV Cabinets

Install interconnect centers with connector panels, splice trays, storage for slack cable or fibers, mounting and strain relief hardware, and all necessary hardware. Mount the interconnect center in the rack inside the existing or proposed CCTV cabinet at the location indicated in the Plans. Install SMFO jumpers between the appropriate connectors on the interconnect center and the Ethernet edge switch.

(E) Testing

Provide written notification to the Engineer a minimum of 10 working days before beginning the OTDR tests.

After splicing is completed, perform bi-directional OTDR tests on each fiber, including unused fibers. Install a 1,000-foot pre-tested launch cable between the OTDR and fiber-optic cable to be tested and a 1,000-foot pre-tested destination cable on the end of the fiber-optic cable to be tested. Ensure each launch cable has been tested and is compatible with the fiber-optic cable being installed. Provide the Engineer with test results of the launch cable before use. Retest or replace launch cable at the Engineer's request.

Ensure fusion splice losses do not exceed 0.05 dB and connectors have a loss of 0.5 dB or less. If any fiber exceeds maximum allowable attenuation or if fiber-optic properties of the cable have been impaired, take appropriate actions up to and including replacement of the fiber-optic cable. Corrective action will be at no additional cost to the Department.

I-5710

TS-39

Wake County

Clearly label each OTDR trace identifying a starting and ending point for all fibers being tested. Record the attenuation level of each fiber and clearly indicate OTDR trace results in report format. Furnish two hard copies of each of the OTDR trace results and electronic copies of all trace results along with digital photographs showing workmanship for each splice on a compact disc. Furnish the manufacturer's make, model number and software version of the OTDR used for testing.

Provide the Engineer with two copies of the software needed to view the OTDR traces electronically.

10.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Interconnect center will be measured and paid as the actual number of fiber-optic interconnect centers furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of fusion splices, splice trays, splice protectors, pigtailed, jumpers, connector panels, labeling, photographs, testing and corrective actions, repairs and replacements needed due to exceeding the maximum allowable attenuation or other defects, as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing fiber-optic interconnect centers.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Interconnect Center

Pay Unit

Each

I-5710**TS-40****Wake County****11. ELECTRICAL SERVICE****11.1. DESCRIPTION**

At locations called out in the Plans, install a new electrical service or modify an existing electrical service, including an external disconnect and meter base.

Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC), the National Electrical Safety Code (NEC), the *Standard Specifications*, these Project Special Provisions, and all local ordinances. Coordinate all work involving electrical service with the appropriate utility company and the Engineer.

11.2. MATERIALS**(A) Electrical Service**

Provide material, equipment and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the 2012 ITS and Signals QPL by the date of equipment installation.

Provide, modify and/or upgrade all materials necessary to form a complete electrical service assembly as shown in the Plans. Furnish new external electrical service disconnects, meter bases, and required grounding. Provide feeder conductors between the electrical service at point of delivery and remote cabinet disconnects as required. Provide electrical service conductors and conduits between the disconnects and the adjacent equipment cabinets as required.

Provide external electrical service disconnects at all new cabinet locations unless otherwise specified in the Plans. Where electrical services do not include an external electrical service disconnect, modify service to include electrical service disconnect and a new grounding electrode system.

Provide all electrical service disconnects with a space/expansion slots, covered by a knockout or removable blank cover, designed to allow the future installation of at least one additional circuit breaker.

Provide inverse time circuit breaker with at least 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating in a lockable NEMA 3R enclosure.

Furnish 3-wire stranded #8 AWG copper service conductors with THWN rating for supplying power to the meter base/disconnects Provide conductors with black, red, and white insulation that are intended for power circuits at 600 V or less and comply with the following:

- Listed as meeting UL Standard UL-83
- Meets ASTM B-3 and B-8 or B-787 standards.

I-5710**TS-41****Wake County**

As indicated below, provide the following:

Ramp Meter Cabinet:

- 1 single-pole 100A breaker
- 1 spare slot/space (minimum)
- 3-wire stranded #3 AWG copper feeder conductors with THWN rating

CCTV Cabinet:

- 1 single-pole 15A breaker
- 1 spare slot/space (minimum)
- 3-wire stranded #10 AWG copper feeder conductors with THWN rating

Shared Service - Ramp Meter and CCTV Cabinet:

- New meter service adjacent to ramp meter cabinet or CCTV cabinet
- 1 single-pole 100A breaker (ramp meter cabinet)
- 1 single-pole 15A breaker (CCTV cabinet)
- 1 spare slot/space (minimum)
- 3-wire stranded #3 AWG copper feeder conductors with THWN rating to ramp meter cabinet

Furnish rigid galvanized conduit between the disconnect and the equipment cabinets as required. For underground runs greater than 10 feet in length, the Contractor may transition from rigid galvanized conduit to PVC conduit for the remainder of the underground run beyond the initial 10 feet. Furnish Schedule 40 PVC female adapters to connect the PVC conduit to the threaded end of the rigid galvanized conduit. The interior surface of one end of the PVC female adapter shall be compatibly threaded to connect it to the threaded end of the rigid metallic riser without the aid of additional fittings, hardware or adhesives. The opposite end of the adapter shall be non-threaded to permit a slip fit, glued connection to the underground PVC conduit.

Ensure service disconnects are listed as meeting UL Standard UL-489 and marked as being suitable for use as service equipment. Fabricate enclosure from galvanized steel. Provide ground bus and neutral bus with a minimum of four terminals with minimum wire capacity range of number 8 through number 2/0 AWG.

Furnish NEMA Type 3R meter base rated 100A minimum for overhead service and 200A minimum for underground service and that meets the requirements of the local utility. Provide meter base with ampere rating of meter sockets based on sockets being wired with insulated wire rated at least 167°. With each meter base, provide a blank meter socket cover made from UV stabilized polycarbonate or metal and that is either clear or gray in color to prevent access to interior of meter base until meter is installed by the local power company.

Furnish four terminal, 600 volt, single phase, 3-wire meter base that complies with the following:

- Line, load, and neutral terminals accept #8 to 2/0 AWG copper/aluminum wire;
- Ringed or ringless type, with or without bypass;
- Made of galvanized steel;
- Listed as meeting UL Standard UL-414; and
- Overhead or underground service entrance as specified.

I-5710**TS-42****Wake County**

Provide electrical service disconnects, meter bases, and combination panel enclosures with electrostatically applied dry powder paint finish with minimum thickness of 2.4 mils and that is light gray in color. All exterior surfaces must be powder coated steel.

Furnish a watertight hub (i.e., meter socket hub) for threaded rigid galvanized conduit with meter base.

If meter base and electrical service disconnect are supplied in the same enclosure (i.e., combination panel), ensure assembly is marked as being suitable for use as service equipment. Ensure combination meter and disconnect mounted on a 6" x 6" wood post for underground service is listed as meeting UL Standard UL-231. Otherwise, ensure combination meter and disconnect is listed as meeting UL Standard UL-67.

Provide a 6" x 6" pressure treated wood post as shown in the Plans for all new ground-mounted electrical service assemblies for underground electrical service. Do not provide metal pedestals for combination panels, steel U-channel posts, square tube sign posts, metal framing channels or any method other than a 6" x 6" wood post to mount meter bases and disconnects for new underground electrical service. Provide combination panels with wood posts of sufficient length to attain a minimum embedment depth of 36 inches below grade when installed.

Provide a grounding electrode system at all new electrical services. Provide underground marker tape above ground grounding electrodes and buried ground wire. Provide all grounding electrodes and ground wire necessary to ensure that grounding system, whether existing or new, complies with all grounding requirements of these Project Special Provisions.

Where the Plans call for modifying an existing electrical service for a ramp meter, provide a single-pole 100A inverse time circuit breaker with at least 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating to replace an existing circuit breaker in an existing disconnect.

(B) Remote Cabinet Disconnect

For an equipment cabinets located more than 100 feet from the electrical service, furnish new remote cabinet disconnect with an appropriate circuit breaker (15A for CCTV cabinet and 100A for ramp meter cabinet) at the locations shown in the Plans. Provide remote cabinet disconnects that have spaces (slots) for at least two breakers (one occupied by the 15A or 100A breaker + one future breaker) and a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating in a lockable NEMA 3R enclosure. Ensure remote cabinet disconnects are listed as meeting UL Standard UL-489 and marked as being suitable for use as service disconnects. Fabricate enclosure from galvanized steel and electrostatically apply dry powder paint finish, light gray in color, to yield a minimum thickness of 2.4 mils. All exterior surfaces must be powder coated steel. Provide ground bus and neutral bus with a minimum of four terminals and a minimum wire capacity range of number 8 through number 2 AWG.

(C) 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors

Furnish 3-wire stranded copper feeder conductors with THWN rating for supplying power to CCTV camera equipment cabinets and ramp meter signal cabinets. Provide #3 and #10 feeder conductors as shown on the Plans. Provide conductors with black, white, and green insulation that are intended for power circuits at 600 Volts or less and comply with the following:

- Listed as meeting UL-83
- Meets ASTM B-3 and B-8 or B-787 standards.

I-5710**TS-43****Wake County****(D) Grounding Electrodes (Ground Rods)**

Furnish 5/8"x10' copper clad steel grounding electrodes (ground rods), #4 AWG solid bare copper conductors, and exothermic welding kits for grounding system installations. Comply with the NEC, the *Standard Specifications* Section 1091-6, these Project Special Provisions and the Plans.

(E) 6" x 6" Treated Wood Post

Furnish 6" x 6" pressure treated wood post for mounting combination panels and equipment cabinet disconnects as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1700.01, Sheet 1 of 2. Provide wood posts that comply with Article 1082-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

11.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**(A) General**

All work involving electrical service shall be coordinated with the appropriate electric utility company. Coordinate with the utility company to ascertain the feasibility of installing electrical service at each location before performing any work. Obtain all required local permits before beginning work.

Run feeder conductors separately from all other conductors in an exclusive conduit. Do not allow feeder conductors to share conduits with any other conductors or cables. Do not route unfused electrical feeder conductors inside of metal poles. Permanently label conductors at all access points using nylon tags labeled with permanent ink. Ensure each conductor has a unique identifier. Label conductors immediately upon installation. Use component name and labeling scheme approved by the Engineer.

Use rigid galvanized conduit for all underground conduit runs 10 feet or less in length. For underground runs greater than 10 feet in length, the Contractor may transition from rigid galvanized conduit to PVC conduit for the remainder of the run beyond the initial 10 feet using an approved PVC female adapter. Apply thread seal tape to the threads of the rigid galvanized conduit before screwing the PVC adapter onto the threaded male end of the conduit. Connect the threaded female end of the PVC adapter to the threaded end of the rigid galvanized conduit, then connect the not threaded end of the adapter to the PVC conduit using a slip fit, glued connection.

Direct bury 6" x 6" wood posts that support meter bases and disconnects at a minimum embedment depth of 36 inches below grade.

Upon completion of electrical service installation and backfilling of all excavations, restore the disturbed ground to its original condition as determined and approved by the Engineer. For paved areas, replace removed or damaged pavement with in kind materials, matching the elevation, color, texture/finish and general appearance of the surrounding pavement. For unpaved areas, backfill excavations with removed material, tamp the backfilled material and rake smooth the top 1½ inches. Finish unpaved areas flush with surrounding natural ground and to match the original contour of the ground. Seed with same type of grass as surrounding area and mulch the newly seeded area. If unpaved area was not grassed, replace the original ground cover in kind as directed by the Engineer.

(B) New Electrical Service for Equipment Cabinet

At locations identified in the Plans, install new electrical service for either ramp meter controller cabinet or a CCTV cabinet. Comply with *Roadway Standard Drawing* Nos. 1700.01 and 1700.02 as

I-5710**TS-44****Wake County**

well as the special details provided in the Plans. Install new meter service at location shown on the Plans.

Install a new electrical service comprised of an external service disconnect as well as a meter base with meter socket cover on a new 6" x 6" pressure treated wood post at the point of delivery.. After installation of the meter base with meter socket cover, the local power company will remove the meter socket cover and transfer the existing meter or install a new meter and make any necessary connections to the power lines.

Install 1" rigid galvanized conduit housing new service conductors between the disconnect and the equipment cabinet.

Where the equipment cabinet is located 100 feet or more away from the electrical service point of delivery, furnish and install a remote cabinet disconnect in addition furnishing and installing the new electrical service. Refer to the subsection entitled "Remote Cabinet Disconnect" below.

(C) New Shared Electrical Service

For locations where a single new electrical service is being provided to both a ramp meter cabinet and a CCTV cabinet (i.e., two separate circuits from single electrical service), install the new electrical service with two circuit breakers in the disconnect at the point of delivery in accordance with the "New Electrical Service for Equipment Cabinet" subsection above. Install new underground conduits and short risers between the new disconnect and the two equipment cabinets as shown in the Plans. Route new conductors from the circuit breaker to the cabinets through the new underground conduits and short risers. Permanently label the circuit breakers to identify which circuit serves the ramp meter cabinet and which circuit serves the CCTV cabinet.

Where the equipment cabinet is located 100 feet or more away from the shared electrical service point of delivery, furnish and install a remote cabinet disconnect in addition furnishing and installing the new, shared electrical service. Refer to the subsection entitled "Remote Cabinet Disconnect" below.

(D) Disconnect with Pedestal Post

At locations indicated in the Plans where an equipment cabinet is located 100 feet or more away from the electrical service point of delivery, install an additional disconnect mounted on a 6" x 6" pressure treated wood pedestal post adjacent to the remote equipment cabinet. Route feeder conductors from the electrical service disconnect at the point of delivery to this remote disconnect through new underground conduit and rigid galvanized short risers as shown in the Plans. Install 1" rigid galvanized conduit housing new service conductors between the remote cabinet disconnect and the remote equipment cabinet.

(E) Modify Existing Electrical Service

At locations shown in the Plans, modify an existing electrical service by installing a new 15A breaker for CCTV cabinet service in a spare slot in the existing disconnect for a nearby existing CCTV cabinet to enable the new CCTV cabinet to share electrical service with the adjacent CCTV cabinet. Extend electrical service to the CCTV cabinet by routing new feeder conductors to the CCTV cabinet through new underground conduits and risers as shown in the Plans. Permanently label the circuit breakers to identify which circuit serves the existing CCTV cabinet and which circuit serves the new CCTV cabinet.

I-5710**TS-45****Wake County**

Test and upgrade grounding system of the modified electrical service as required to ensure that grounding system complies with the grounding requirements for electrical service in these Project Special Provisions.

(F) 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors

At locations shown in the Plans, install 3-wire THWN stranded copper feeder conductors to supply 120 VAC to the ramp meter and CCTV cabinets. Size the conductors as specified in the Plans. Comply with the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawings* and all applicable electrical codes.

(G) Grounding of Electrical Services

In addition to NEC requirements, test grounding electrode resistance for a maximum of 20 ohms. Furnish and install additional ground rods to grounding electrode system as necessary to meet test requirements. Furnish 5/8" x 10' copper clad steel grounding electrode system (ground rods), #4 AWG solid bare copper conductors, and exothermic welding kits for grounding system installations. Comply with NEC, the *Standard Specifications*, these Project Special Provisions and the Plans.

Modify existing electrical services, as necessary, to meet the grounding requirements of the NEC, these Project Special Provisions and the Plans. Where a grounding electrode system is connected to the electrical service in accordance with the NEC, test grounding electrode resistance for a maximum of 20 ohms. Grounding electrode resistance test must be verified or witnessed by the Engineer or the Engineer's designated representative. Furnish and install additional ground rods to grounding electrode system as necessary to meet the requirements of these Project Special Provisions and test requirements.

Follow test equipment's procedures for measuring grounding electrode resistance. When using clamp-type ground resistance meters, readings of less than 1 ohm typically indicate a ground loop. Rework bonding and grounding circuits as necessary to remove ground loop circuits and retest. If a ground loop cannot be identified and removed to allow the proper use of a clamp-type ground resistance meter, use the three-point test method.

Submit a completed Inductive Loop & Grounding Test Form available on the Department's website at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-and-Signals.aspx>

Install a length of marker tape 6 to 12 inches below finished grade directly over grounding electrodes and conductors.

Provide the "maximum available fault current" from the utility provider and provide the information on a durable label inside the service disconnect.

11.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

New electrical service will be measured and paid for as the actual number of complete, functional electrical service locations furnished, installed and tested, regardless of type (i.e., ramp meter cabinet only; CCTV cabinet only; shared service for ramp meter cabinet and CCTV cabinet).

No measurement will be made of risers with weatherheads for electrical service, as they will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing a new electrical service.

No measurement will be made of short risers (i.e., from disconnect to underground conduit and from underground conduit to bottom of cabinet), meter bases, meter socket covers, service

I-5710**TS-46****Wake County**

disconnects, wood posts, additional circuit breakers in new service disconnects where required, underground conduit between service risers and disconnects/meters, conduit for service conductors between the service disconnect immediately adjacent to an equipment cabinet and the equipment cabinet, PVC female adapters, acquisition of service fees, service entrance conductors, ground wire, and any remaining hardware and conduit to connect the electrical service to the cabinet as they will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing new electrical service.

Modify existing electrical service will be measured and paid for as the actual number of existing electrical service locations that have been modified by installing an additional 15A breaker for shared electrical service to a CCTV cabinet. Feeder conductors between the existing electrical service and the CCTV cabinet will be measured and paid for as “3-wire feeder conductor” as described below. No measurement will be made of ground wire as such work is considered incidental to modifying an existing electrical service.

Disconnect with pedestal post will be measured and paid as the actual number of complete and functional remote cabinet disconnects mounted on 6” x 6” wood pedestal posts that are furnished, installed and accepted.

Feeder conductors between the electrical service and the cabinet disconnect will be measured and paid for as “3-wire feeder conductor” as described below. No measurement will be made of breakers, ground wire, 6” x 6” wood post and any remaining hardware as they will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the remote cabinet disconnect. No measurement will be made of short risers, underground conduit, PVC female adapters and junction boxes from the service point to the remote equipment cabinet as such work is considered incidental to furnishing and installing the cabinet disconnect.

3-wire feeder conductors (size) will be measured and paid as the actual horizontal linear feet of 3-wire feeder conductors of each size furnished, installed and accepted. Measurement will be along the approximate centerline of the conduit system. Terminate all conductors before determining length of cable run. No measurement will be made of vertical segments.

3-wire service conductors will be measured and paid as the actual horizontal linear feet of 3-wire service conductors furnished, installed and accepted. Measurement will be along the approximate centerline of the conduit system. Terminate all conductors before determining length of cable run. No measurement will be made of vertical segments.

5/8” X 10’ grounding electrode (ground rod) will be measured and paid as the actual number of 5/8” copper clad steel ground rods furnished, installed and accepted as part of grounding systems. No separate payment will be made for #4 AWG solid bare copper grounding conductors or exothermic welding kits, as they will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the ground rod.

No measurement will be made of labeling of cables, wires and conductors as required by this section as such work will be considered incidental to the other pay items in this section.

No measurement will be made of restoration of unpaved ground surfaces with like materials, including but not limited to backfill, graded stone, seeding and mulching, as this work will be considered incidental to installation of a new electrical service, modification of an existing service and installation of remote service disconnects.

I-5710

TS-47

Wake County

The Department will make no payment for a given new electrical service until all repairs to paved and unpaved surfaces damaged/disturbed during the installation the electrical service have been completed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

New Electrical Service

Each

Modify Existing Electrical Service

Each

Disconnect with Pedestal Post

Each

3-Wire Feeder Conductors (AWG No. 3)

Linear Foot

3-Wire Feeder Conductors (AWG No. 12)

Linear Foot

3-Wire Service Conductors

Linear Foot

5/8" x 10' Grounding Electrode

Each

I-5710**TS-48****Wake County****12. CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT****12.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install CCTV field equipment, cabinets and local camera control software described in this Section.

Furnish and install new electrical service for CCTV as shown in the Plans.

Provide a system to protect field devices and electronic equipment from lightning and surge protection using UL[®] listed surge protection devices. All cabinet components shall be UL[®] listed.

12.2. MATERIALS**(A) General**

Provide new CCTV camera assemblies with composite cable and CCTV cabinets.

Each CCTV camera assembly shall consist of the following:

- NEMA environmental dome enclosure,
- CCTV color digital signal processing camera unit with zoom lens, filter, control circuit, and accessories,
- Control receiver/driver that complies with the NTCIP specifications listed below,
- Motorized pan, tilt, and zoom,
- Power supplies,
- Pole-mount camera attachment hardware,
- All necessary cable, connectors and incidental hardware to make a complete and operable system,
- NEMA Type 4, IP 66 enclosure constructed of aluminum with a clear acrylic dome or approved equal camera unit housing,
- 60-foot composite cable for power supply and video and data transmission, and
- Surge protection devices.
- Each CCTV cabinet assembly shall consist of the following:
 - Type 336A cabinet, pole-mounted or base-mounted as shown on the Plans,
 - Local interface panel,
 - Power supplies/transformers,
 - Transient voltage surge suppressors, and
 - All necessary cable, connectors and incidental hardware to make a complete and operable system.

(B) Standards

- CE, Class B,
- EIA Standards 170, 232, 422, 250C and 485,
- FCC Rules Part 15, Sub-part J,
- FCC Class A,
- FCC, Class B,
- NEC,
- NEMA 4X, IP 66,
- NEMA Type 1,
- NTSC, and

I-5710**TS-49****Wake County**

- UL Listed.

Provide UL listed surge protection devices according to the UL 1449, 2nd edition standard.

Provide a means to ground all equipment as called for in the Standard Specifications, these Project Special Provisions, and the Plans.

(C) Camera Assembly

Provide new 1/4-inch charged-coupled device (CCD) color day/night cameras. Provide cameras with automatic gain control (AGC) for clear images in varying light levels. The camera must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Video signal format: NTSC composite color video output, 1 volt peak to peak,
- Horizontal resolution: 540 TV Lines,
- Image sensor resolution: 768 horizontal pixels by 752 vertical pixels,
- Automatic gain control (AGC): 0-20 dB, peak-average adjustable,
- White balance: Automatic through the lens with manual override,
- Electronic-shutter: Dip-switch selectable NTSC electronic shutter with speed range from 1/2 of a second (off) to 1/30,000 of a second (NTSC),
- Overexposure protection: Built-in circuitry or a protection device to prevent any damage to the camera when pointed at strong light sources, including the sun,
- Gain control: Automatic and manual,
- Sensitivity: 1.5 lux at 90% scene reflectance,
- Sync system: Internal AC line lock, phase adjustable using remote control, V-sync,
- Signal to noise ratio: Greater than 50 dB,
- Video output connection: 1-volt peak to peak, 75 ohms terminated, BNC connector, and
- Primary voltage: 120 VAC,
- Camera voltage: 24 VAC or 24 VDC, and
- Camera power: 73 VA with heater at 24 VAC or 3A at 24 VDC.

(1) Lens

Provide each camera with a motorized zoom lens with automatic iris control with manual override and neutral density spot filter. Provide lenses that meet the following optical specifications:

- Automatic focus: Automatic with manual override,
- Horizontal angle of view: 54 degrees at 3.6 mm wide zoom and 2.5 degrees at 82 mm telephoto zoom,
- Focal length: 3.6 mm to 124 mm, 35X optical zoom, 12X electronic zoom,
- Zoom Speed: 2.9, 4.2 and 5.8 seconds,
- Lens aperture: Minimum of f/1.6,
- Maximum Sensitivity at 35 IRE: .025 lux at 1/2 second color, .1 lux at 1/60 second black and white, .004 lux at 1/2 sec. black and white,
- Preset positioning: Minimum of 128 presets.

I-5710**TS-50****Wake County**

The lens must be capable of both automatic and remote manual control iris and focus override operation. The lens must be equipped for remote control of zoom and focus, including automatic movement to any of the preset zoom and focus positions. Provide mechanical or electrical means to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. The operating voltages of the lens must be compatible with the outputs of the camera control.

(2) Pan and Tilt Unit

Equip each new dome style assembly with a pan and tilt unit. The pan and tilt unit must be integral to dome system. The pan and tilt unit must be rated for outdoor operation, provide dynamic braking for instantaneous stopping, prevent drift, and have minimum backlash. The dome must have an auto flip dome rotation to rotate and reposition camera for viewing objects passing below camera. Provide electronic image stabilization. The pan and tilt units must meet or exceed the following specifications:

- Pan: Continuous 360 degrees,
- Tilt: +2 to -92 degrees minimum,
- Presets: Minimum of 128 presets,
- Preset accuracy: .1 degree,
- Preset pan speed: .1 degrees/second to 200 degrees/second,
- Preset tilt speed: .1 degrees/second to 400 degrees/second,
- Privacy zones: Minimum of eight user configurable shapes,
- Input voltage: 24 VDC or 24 VAC, and
- Motors: Two-phase induction type, continuous duty, instantaneous reversing.

(3) Power Supplies

Provide all power supplies necessary for the camera and its pan tilt unit. Mount power supplies in the camera cabinet and utilize composite cable to supply power the camera and pan tilt unit.

(4) Control Receiver/Driver

Each new camera unit must contain a control receiver/driver that is integral to the CCTV dome assembly. The control receiver/driver must receive serial asynchronous data initiated from a camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt unit, camera controls, and motorized lens. As a minimum, the control receiver/drivers must provide the following functions:

- Zoom in/out,
- Automatic focus with manual override,
- Tilt up/down,
- Automatic iris with manual override,
- Pan right/left, and
- Minimum of 128 preset positions for pan, tilt, and zoom.

In addition, each control receiver/driver must accept status information from pan/tilt unit and motorized lens for preset positioning of those components. The control receiver/driver must relay pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions from the field to remote camera control units. The control receiver/driver must accept “goto” preset commands from the camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt and motorized zoom lens to the correct

I-5710**TS-51****Wake County**

preset position. The preset commands from the camera control unit will consist of unique values for the desired pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions.

(5) Camera Housing

Provide new dome style enclosure for assemblies with a high performance integrated dome system or approved equal. Provide the dome housing with a 1½" NPT threaded cable entry. Equip each camera housing with a mounting assembly for attachment to the CCTV camera pole. The enclosures must be equipped with a strip heater. Provide a sunshield fabricated from corrosion resistant aluminum and finished in a neutral color of weather resistant enamel. The viewing area of the enclosure must be tempered glass.

Provide surge protectors for all ungrounded conductors that will enter the CCTV enclosure as described below. House the surge protectors within the CCTV housing in a manner approved by the Engineer.

A dome-type environmental housing shall have a sustained ambient operating temperature of -50 degrees F to 122 degrees F, with 100 percent non-condensing relative humidity as defined within the NEMA TS-2 (1998) standard.

The enclosure shall have a NEMA 4X/IP-66 rating.

(D) Composite Cable

Provide a composite cable for carrying the CCTV power, analog video and serial data between the camera and CCTV cabinet. The composite cable shall consist of:

- Outer jacket composed of UV resistant PVC,
- RG-59U coaxial cable
- Maximum outer diameter .75 in.,
- PVC jacket,
- 75 ohm rating,
- Nominal capacitance of 17.5 pF/ft.,
- 22 AWG stranded copper center conductor,
- Bare copper stranded shield,
- Data cable
- 22 AWG stranded cable,
- Two twisted pairs,
- Nominal capacitance of 26 pF/ft.,
- Nominal impedance of 55 ohms,
- Common shield/drain wire,
- Power Cable,
- 16 AWG,
- Four wire, and
- THWN stranded.

(E) Camera Mounting Bracket

Provide a pole attachment assembly for the CCTV camera unit to mount on wood poles. The attachment assembly shall use stainless steel banding around the pole approved by the Engineer.

I-5710**TS-52****Wake County**

Provide the CCTV attachment assembly that allows for the removal and replacement of the CCTV enclosure as well as providing a weatherproof, weather-tight, seal that does not allow moisture to enter the enclosure.

Provide CCTV camera attachment assembly that is able to withstand wind loading at the maximum wind speed and gust factor called for in the interim revision of the 2002 ASHTO Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals and can support a minimum camera unit dead load of 45 pounds.

(F) Camera Cabinet

(a) General

Provide cabinets to house CCTV related and communications equipment described herein. Provide the cabinets with a 19-inch communications rack for all equipment. The cabinet shall be on NCDOT's Approved Products List.

Provide Type 336A CCTV cabinets that provide for and meet the following minimum requirements:

- Ethernet edge switch (furnished and installed by the Department),
- Digital video encoder (Department-provided),
- Termination of the composite cable to the camera,
- Local interface panel with maintenance access points for data and video connections to observe camera images and program/monitor camera status,
- Fiber-optic interconnect center (paid for separately),
- Grounding bus bar,
- 19-inch rack system for mounting of all devices in the cabinet,
- Pull-out shelf for laptop and maintenance use,
- Stationary shelf for shelf-mounting the digital video encoder and Ethernet edge switch,
- Fluorescent lighting,
- Ventilation fan,
- Thermostats,
- 120 VAC power supply,
- 120 VAC GFCI-protected duplex outlets for tools,
- 120 VAC surge protected duplex outlets for equipment,
- Surge protection on incoming and outgoing electrical lines (power and data),
- Transformers/power supplies, and
- Power strip along vertical rail.

Provide cabinets complete with a prefabricated cabinet shell, and all internal components and equipment, back and side panels, front and back doors, terminal strips, cabling and harnesses, surge protection for power and communication circuits, power distribution blocks or assemblies, shelves, connectors and all mounting hardware necessary for installation of equipment.

Provide the cabinets using unpainted sheet aluminum with a minimum thickness of 0.125 inch.

Provide the rack assembly with a removable, standard 19-inch EIA compliant rack. Equip each cabinet with an aluminum storage compartment mounted in the rack assembly with the following dimensions (± 0.5 inch): 16 inches wide, 14 inches long and 1.75 inches deep. Provide the compartment with a ball bearing telescoping drawer guides to allow full extension from the rack

I-5710**TS-53****Wake County**

assembly. The storage compartment shall open to provide a full-depth storage space for cabinet documentation and other miscellaneous items. The storage compartment shall be of adequate construction to support a weight of 20 pounds without sagging when extended. The top of the storage compartment shall be hinged aluminum. Provide at least one removable metal a full-depth shelf with each cabinet.

Provide all cabinets and exterior door seams with continuously welded seams and with smooth exterior welds. Provide all cabinets with two (2) full-size doors (one front, one back). Provide the doors with three hinges, or a full-length stainless steel piano hinge, with stainless steel pins spot-welded at the top. The hinges shall utilize stainless steel hinge pins. Mount the hinges so that they cannot be removed from the door or cabinet without first opening the door. Brace the door and hinges to withstand a 100-pound per vertical foot of door height load applied vertically to the outer edge of the door when standing open. There shall be no permanent deformation or impairment of any part of the door or cabinet body when the load is removed. Provide the cabinet door with a #2 Corbin lock. Provide two keys for each cabinet. Provide the cabinet doors so they can be padlocked. Provide door openings with double flanges on all four sides.

Doorstops shall be included at 90° and 180° positions. Provide both the door and the doorstop mechanism of sufficient strength to withstand a simulated wind load of five pounds per square foot of door area applied to the both inside and outside surfaces without failure, permanent deformation, or compromising of door position and normal operation. Provide the cabinets without auxiliary police doors.

Ensure that cabinet doors include a gasket to provide a dust and weather-resistant seal when closed. Provide the gasket material with closed-cell neoprene and shall maintain its resiliency after exposure to the outdoor environment. The gasket shall show no sign of rolling or sagging, and shall ensure a uniform dust and weather-resistant seal around the entire door facing.

(b) Ventilation

Provide a cooling fan in all cabinets with a minimum capacity of 100 CFM. Provide a thermostat to control the ventilation system.

Provide the cabinets with vent openings in the door to allow convection cooling of electronic components. Locate the vent opening on the lower portion of the cabinet door and cover fully on the inside with a commercially available disposable three layer graded type filter.

Provide cabinets with a serial number unique to the manufacturer. Engrave the entire identification code on a metallic plate that is epoxied to the cabinet on the upper right hand sidewall.

(c) Electrical

Provide a power distribution assembly that consists of power filters, transient voltage suppression, equipment grounding, main and branch circuit breakers for equipment, electrical outlets, lighting and ventilation.

Provide AC isolation within the cabinet. Configure all cabinets to accept 120 VAC from the utility company.

Provide UL listed circuit breakers with an interrupt capacity of 5,000 amperes and insulation resistance of 100 MΩ at 500 VDC. Provide power distributions blocks for use as power feed and junction points for two and three wire circuits. The line side of each shall be capable of handling up

I-5710**TS-54****Wake County**

to 2/0 AWG conductors. Isolate the AC neutral and equipment ground wiring and terminal blocks from the line wiring by an insulation resistance of at least 10 MΩ when measured at the AC neutral.

For components that are furnished by the Contractor that are mounted on cabinet side panels, fasten with hex-head or Phillips-head machine screws. Install the screws into tapped and threaded holes in the panels. The components include, but are not limited to, terminal blocks; bus bars, and DC power supply chassis.

Tag and identify all cabinet wiring installed by the Contractor by the use of insulated pre-printed sleeves. The wire markers shall identify in plain words with sufficient details without abbreviations or codes.

Neatly arrange all wiring in the cabinet, firmly lace or bundle it, and mechanically secure the wiring without the use of adhesive fasteners. Route and secure all wiring and cabling so as to avoid sharp edges and to avoid conflicts with other equipment or cabling. Terminate all wiring on a terminal block, strip, bus bar, device clamp, lug; or connector, do not splice any wiring. Label all wiring, cables, terminal strips, and distribution blocks provided by the Contractor. Provide strain relief for all cabling with connectors, all cabling entering knockouts or ports at the equipment, and where appropriate.

(d) Cable Terminations

Terminate all field cabling on the respective surge protection devices for composite coaxial video, 4-wire EIA 422 data communications, and 24 VAC power cable.

Provide an interface panel to permit a technician to connect a laptop and video monitor to the front side to control the camera locally and view live CCTV video without disconnecting the field wiring. All field wiring shall be routed through the surge protection units before the interface panel. Clearly label all connections on the interface panel.

Provide three adaptor cables to convert USB data to RS-422/RS-232.

Provide a video splitter on the video cable to simultaneously provide video to the video monitor port and to the encoder. Provide a switch for selecting and local camera PTZ control.

(e) Surge Suppression

Provide surge protection both ahead of and behind the ITS device electronics for the cameras. All surge protection devices shall have an ambient operating temperature of -40 degrees F to 165 degrees F with 95 percent non-condensing relative humidity. All surge protection devices shall comply with the following standards:

UL 1449 version 3 for electrical power,

UL 497B for paired data communications, and

UL 497C for coaxial communications.

For those CCTV cabinets with Ethernet communications over twisted-pair copper cable, provide surge protection devices meeting UL 1449A.

Grounding

Provide a cabinet grounding system as shown in the Plans. Incorporate a means to bond (i.e., connected) all metal components of the camera and cabinets to the grounding system with a

grounding cable that uses a mechanical connection on the equipment side and an exothermic welded connection at the down cable.

(a) Line Side CCTV Power

Each cabinet must be provided with a hybrid-type, power line surge protection device mounted inside the power distribution assembly. The protector must be installed between the applied line voltage and earth ground. The surge protector must be capable of reducing the effect of lightning transient voltages applied to the AC line. The protector must be mounted inside the power distribution assembly housing facing the rear of the cabinet. The protector must include the following features and functions:

- Maximum AC line voltage: 140 VAC,
- Twenty pulses of peak current, each of which must rise in 8 microseconds and fall in 20 microseconds to ½ the peak: 20,000 Amperes,
- The protector must be provided with the following terminals:
- Main line (AC line first stage terminal),
- Main neutral (AC neutral input terminal),
- Equipment line out (AC line second state output terminal, 19 amps),
- Equipment neutral out (neutral terminal to protected equipment),
- Ground (earth connection),
- The main AC line in and the equipment line out terminals must be separated by a 200 Microhenry (minimum) inductor rated to handle the 10 Amp AC service,
- The first stage clamp must be between main line and ground terminals,
- The second stage clamp must be between equipment line out and equipment neutral,
- The protector for the first and second stage clamp must have an MOV or similar solid-state device rated at 20 KA and must be of a completely solid-state design (i.e., no gas discharge tubes allowed),
- The main neutral and equipment neutral out must be connected together internally and must have an MOV similar solid-state device or gas discharge tube rated at 20 KA between main neutral and ground terminals,
- Peak clamp voltage: 350 volts at 20 KA (voltage measured between equipment line out and equipment neutral out terminals. Current applied between main line and ground terminals with ground and main neutral terminals externally tied together),
- Voltage must never exceed 350 volts, and
- The protector must be epoxy-encapsulated in a flame-retardant material.
- Continuous service current: 10 Amps at 120 VAC RMS.

The equipment line out must provide power to cabinet CCTV and communications equipment and to the 24V power supply.

(b) Load Side CCTV Power

Load side protection is designed to restrict surge current transients from entering the power source from the CCTV device and/or site. The surge protection for the CCTV power source shall have an operating voltage of 120 volts single phase and a maximum continuous operating voltage of 150 volts single phase.

The device's surge protection shall be rated at a minimum of 90,000 amps per phase and have maximum clamping voltage ratings of 330 volts at 500 amps, 395 volts at 3,000 amps, and 533 volts

I-5710**TS-56****Wake County**

at 10,000 amps. The surge protection shall also be UL listed for a minimum suppressed voltage of 330 volts per line to the neutral/ground. The suppression device shall be of the metal oxide varistor (MOV) type.

(c) Load Side CCTV Data/Video

Provide specialized surge protection devices at the supply and load sides of all low voltage connections to the CCTV device and its operating subsystems. Provide specialized surge protection devices at the supply and load sides of all low voltage Ethernet data connections between a CCTV and traffic signal cabinet. These connections include, but are not limited to, coaxial video cables and low voltage control serial and Ethernet data cables that comply with EIA requirements as detailed in the EIA-232/422/485 standards.

The surge protection shall have an operating voltage to match the characteristics of the CCTV, such as 24 volts of direct current (VDC) or 24 volts of alternating current and less than 5 VDC for data and video functions. These specialized surge protection units shall be UL listed according to the UL 497B (paired-data cable) and UL 497C (coaxial cable) standards. The minimum surge current rating for the surge protection shall be 2,000 amps for data and telecommunications, 2,000 amps for twisted pair video, and 4,000 amps for binary network connectors (BNC).

(d) Grounding

Provide a minimum of four grounding electrodes with a minimum length of 10 feet in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*.

(e) Software

Provide GUI-based software to setup, configure and operate the cameras in the field. This software shall include features to set communications addresses and protocols, define camera ID lens control, digital signal processing (DSP) settings, azimuth configuration, presets, tours, and privacy zones. The software shall allow the user to control all functions of the camera locally from the CCTV cabinet at the base of the pole with a serial or USB cable.

12.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

(A) Electrical and Mechanical Requirements

Ground all equipment as called for in the *Standard Specifications*, these Project Special Provisions, and the Plans.

Install surge protectors on all ungrounded conductors entering the CCTV enclosure as described below. House the protectors in a small, ventilated weatherproof cabinet attached near the CCTV attachment point in a manner approved by the Engineer. The air terminal ground wire must not pass through this cabinet.

(B) CCTV Camera Assembly

Mount CCTV camera units at a height sufficient to adequately see traffic in all direction and as approved by the Engineer. Mount cameras on poles at the attachment heights shown in the Plans.

Mount CCTV camera on the side of pole that is nearest to the intended field of view, to avoid occlusion of the view by the pole or utility lines. Obtain approval of camera orientation from the Engineer. Comply with the "CCTV Wood Poles" section of these Project Special Provisions.

I-5710**TS-57****Wake County****(C) CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole**

Have the Engineer approve the pole location prior to installing the camera on an existing pole and prior to setting a new pole. At locations shown in the Plans, assemble the camera attachment hardware for the CCTV camera unit and attach to the pole using stainless steel banding approved by the Engineer. Submit shop drawings for review and approval by the Engineer prior to installation.

Install the camera attachment assembly to the pole in a manner that allows for the removal and replacement of the CCTV enclosure as well as providing a weatherproof, weather-tight seal that does not allow moisture to enter the enclosure.

Install CCTV camera attachment assembly that is able to withstand wind loading at the maximum wind speed and gust factor called for in the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*, 4th Edition, 2006 Interim, and can support a minimum camera unit dead load of 45 pounds.

Mount the CCTV cabinet on the pole supporting the CCTV camera it controls using approved hardware and attachment brackets. Mount the cabinet 4 feet from the ground to the center of the cabinet. Have the Engineer approve the proposed mounting position prior to attaching the CCTV cabinet to the pole.

Ground all cabinets in accordance with the requirements of these Project Special Provisions. Keep the ground wire from the cabinet ground bus bar to the ground rod assembly or array as short as possible. Ensure the ground wire is not in contact with any other part of the cabinet.

Tag and identify all cabinet wiring installed by the Contractor by the use of insulated pre-printed sleeves. The wire markers shall identify in plain words with sufficient details without abbreviations or codes.

Neatly arrange all wiring, firmly lace or bundle it, and mechanically secure the wiring without the use of adhesive fasteners. Route and secure all wiring and cabling to avoid sharp edges and to avoid conflicts with other equipment or cabling. Terminate all wiring on a terminal block, strip, bus bar, device clamp, lug, or connector, do not splice any wiring. Label all wiring, cables, terminal strips, and distribution blocks installed by the Contractor. Provide strain relief for all cabling with connectors, all cabling entering knockouts or ports at the equipment, and where appropriate.

Fasten all components installed by the Contractor to be mounted on cabinet side panels with hex-head or Phillips-head machine screws. Install the screws into tapped and threaded holes in the panels. The components include, but are not limited to, terminal blocks; bus bars, and DC power supply chassis.

Connect the CCTV camera cabinet to the CCTV camera assembly using a composite cable carrying the video, serial data and power. Terminal strips shall be provided with the cabinets to support 4-wire EIA 422 communications and the 24 VAC power as will be required for power and data.

Mount the digital video encoder on a shelf in the 19" equipment rack inside the cabinet in accordance with the "Communications hardware" and "Digital Video Equipment" sections of these Project Special Provisions. Mount the fiber-optic interconnect center in accordance with the "Interconnect Center" section of these Project Special Provisions.

The Department will furnish and install Ethernet edge switches inside existing CCTV cabinets and will furnish Ethernet edge switches for the Contractor to install inside new CCTV cabinets in

I-5710**TS-58****Wake County**

accordance with the “Communications Hardware” section of these Project Special Provisions. Mount the edge switch on the same shelf in the CCTV cabinet as the video encoder. Connect the appropriate connectors on the interconnect center with those on the Ethernet edge switch using SMFO jumpers.

(D) Power Service

Provide 120 VAC power from an existing or new electrical service as shown on the Plans. Comply with the “Electrical Service” section of these Project Special Provisions and the details shown in the Plans.

(E) Grounding

Ground the CCTV pole and subsystems in accordance with the special details in the Plans.

(1) Device Line Side

Connect the surge protection devices on the CCTV power source on the line side. This device shall provide protection between line-to-neutral, line-to-ground, line-to-line and neutral-to-ground.

(2) Device Load Side

Connect the surge protection devices in the power line side ahead of all CCTV electronic equipment. This installation technique is designed to restrict earth current transients induced within the ground or directly from the power source from entering the ITS device through the incoming 120/240-volt power circuit. This device shall provide protection between line-to-neutral, line-to-ground, line-to-line and neutral to ground.

(3) Device Data/Video Supply

Connect the specialized surge protection devices at the supply and line sides of all low voltage connections to the CCTV device and its operating subsystems. These connections include, but are not limited to, Category 5E data cables, coaxial video cables, twisted pair video cables, and low voltage control cables that comply with EIA requirements as detailed in the EIA-232/422/485 standards.

(F) Software

If new software is provided to program and operate the cameras, install the GUI-based software to setup, configure and operate the cameras on each laptop supplied with the project.

(G) GPS Coordinates

Provide real world coordinates for all junction boxes and equipment cabinets installed or utilized under this project. Provide the coordinates in feet units using the North Carolina State Plane coordinate system (1983 North American Datum also known as NAD '83). Furnish coordinates that do not deviate more than 1.7 feet in the horizontal plane and 3.3 feet in the vertical plane. Global positioning system (GPS) equipment able to obtain the coordinate data within these tolerances may be used. Submit cut sheets on the GPS unit proposed to collect the data for approval by the Engineer.

Provide both a digital copy and hard copy of all information regarding the location (including to but not limited to manufacturer, model number, City system ID number and NCDOT inventory number) in the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet using the format shown in example below.

I-5710**TS-59****Wake County**

City System ID#	NCDOT Inv. #	Name	Location	Latitude	Longitude	Manufacturer	Model #
	05-0134	Equipment Cabinet	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5500	35.6873	McCain	Type-332
		Junction Box # 1 (Phase 2 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5516	35.6879	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 2 (Phase 2 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5506	35.6876	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 3 (Near Cabinet)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5501	35.6873	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 4 (Phase 6 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5486	35.6873	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 5 (Phase 6 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5493	35.6876	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 6 (Phase 4 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5503	35.6879	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)

12.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

CCTV camera assembly will be measured and paid as the actual number of CCTV camera assemblies furnished, installed, and accepted.

No separate measurement will be made for composite cabling, connectors, CCTV camera attachment assemblies, software, grounding equipment, surge protector devices, composite cable, other cabling, and conduit, or any other equipment or labor required to install the CCTV assembly and integrate it with the fiber-optic communications equipment as they are considered incidental to furnishing and installing the CCTV camera assembly and the CCTV cabinet.

CCTV cabinet (_____) will be measured and paid as the actual number of CCTV cabinets of each mounting type furnished, installed, and accepted.

No separate measurement and payment will be made for hardware, fasteners and brackets required to mount CCTV cabinets to a pole as shown in the Plans as such work will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the CCTV cabinets.

Composite video cable will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of composite video cable furnished, installed and accepted. Terminate both ends of the cable before determining length of cable run.

Grounding electrodes for cabinet and electrical service groundings systems will be measured and paid for in accordance with the "Electrical Service" section of these Project Special Provisions.

Installation of digital video encoders will be measured and paid for in accordance with the "Digital Video Equipment" section of these Project Special Provisions.

I-5710

TS-60

Wake County

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

CCTV Camera Assembly

CCTV Cabinet (Pole Mount)

Composite Video Cable

Pay Unit

Each

Each

Linear Foot

I-5710**TS-61****Wake County****13. DIGITAL VIDEO EQUIPMENT****13.1. DESCRIPTION**

Install Department-furnished digital video encoders for converting analog and digital video at locations shown in Plans.

13.2. MATERIALS

The Department will furnish all digital hardware video encoders required for this project for installation by the Contractor.

13.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**(A) Digital Hardware Video Encoder**

Ensure that all Category 5e unshielded twisted pair/shielded twisted pair network cables are compliant with the EIA/TIA-568-B standard.

Install and integrate the Department-furnished digital hardware video encoders in each CCTV cabinet shown in the Plans. Connect the analog input of the digital hardware video encoder to the CCTV camera as defined above. Connect the Ethernet output of the digital hardware video encoder to Ethernet edge switch. Use standard coax cable with BNC (gold-plated center pin) connectors. Connect the RS-422 PTZ serial communications from the camera to the serial port of the digital hardware video encoder. Configure ports and IP addresses for multicast broadcast and VLANs.

13.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The materials provided in this section include all appropriate ports, cabling, grounding, redundancies, labeling and any integration between the devices and the communications network as necessary to make a fully working installation.

All power supplies, power cords, adapters, mounting hardware, connectors, serial cables, signs, decals, installation materials, and configuration software necessary to complete this work, are to be included and will be incidental.

Digital hardware video encoder (install) will be measured and paid as the actual number of Department-furnished digital hardware video encoders installed and accepted.

No separate measurement will be made for coaxial or DVI-D cables, cable connectors, communication cables, Ethernet cables between equipment housed within the same cabinet, electrical cables, mounting hardware, nuts, bolts, brackets, connectors, grounding equipment, surge suppression or documentation as these will be considered incidental to the pay items listed above.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Digital Hardware Video Encoder (Install)	Each

I-5710**TS-62****Wake County****14. SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATIONS****14.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install foundations for base-mounted ramp meter controller cabinets and all necessary hardware.

Furnish either poured concrete foundations or preformed cabinet pad foundations and all necessary hardware. Obtain approval of foundation type.

14.2. MATERIALS

Furnish preformed cabinet pad foundation material, equipment, and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

Provide preformed cabinet pad foundations with 7"(l) x 18"(w) minimum opening for the entrance of conduits. For precast signal cabinet foundations, include steel reinforcement to ensure structural integrity during shipment and placing of item. Include four 3/4" coil thread inserts for lifting. Comply with Article 1077-16 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Furnish cabinet foundations with chamfered top edges. Provide minimum Class B concrete in accordance with Article 1000-4, "Portland Cement Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction," of the *Standard Specifications*.

Provide standard cabinet foundations in unpaved areas with a minimum pad area that extends 24" from front and back of cabinet base extenders and adapters, and 3" from sides of cabinet base extenders and adapters. For cabinet foundations installed within brick or concrete sidewalks, omit the 24" from the front and rear of the cabinet and provide a foundation that extends 3" from all four sides of the cabinet base extender as shown on the special detail in the Plans.

Furnish Class B Portland cement concrete in accordance with Article 848-2 of the *Standard Specifications*, to replace removed or damaged sections of existing sidewalk and restore locations to preconstruction condition.

14.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Comply with Section 825, "Incidental Concrete Construction – General," of the *Standard Specifications*.

Obtain approval for final cabinet foundation locations before pouring concrete base or installing a preformed cabinet base. Maintain 12 inches minimum from service pole to closest point on foundation unless otherwise approved.

Do not install foundations over uncompacted fill or muck. Hand-tamp soil before placing concrete or preformed cabinet base and ensure ground is level.

When using poured concrete foundations, use procedures, equipment, and hardware as follows:

Use a minimum of four 1/2-inch diameter expanding type anchor bolts to secure cabinet to foundation.

In unpaved areas, install cabinet foundations a minimum 4 inches above and 4 inches below finished grade. In paved areas, install foundations 1 inch above the paved surface at its highest point and 4 inches below the paved surface at its lowest point.

Locate external stubbed out conduit at cabinet foundation so conduit is in middle of cabinet. Provide service conduit as the rightmost conduit coming into cabinet. Provide two spare conduits

I-5710

TS-63

Wake County

stubbed out; one pointed toward service pole and the other toward direction of lead-in cable. Inscribe identification arrow in foundation indicating direction of spare conduits.

Ensure that conduits extend 2” to 3” above finished cabinet foundation.

Give cabinet foundation a broom finish. Seal space between cabinet base and foundation with permanent, flexible, waterproof sealing material.

If using preformed cabinet pad, use loop sealant to seal the conduit stub-outs within the knock-out. Do not use preformed cabinet pad for cabinet foundations located within or adjacent to historic districts.

Restore the disturbed ground surrounding the new cabinet foundation to its original, preconstruction condition as determined and approved by the Engineer.

For unpaved areas, backfill excavations with removed material, tamp the backfilled material and rake smooth the top 1½ inches. Finish unpaved areas flush with surrounding natural ground and to match the original contour of the ground. Seed with same type of grass as surrounding area and mulch the newly seeded area. If unpaved area was not grassed, replace the original ground cover in kind as directed by the Engineer.

14.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Signal cabinet foundation will be measured and paid as the actual number of signal cabinet foundations furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement or payment will be made for restoration of the surrounding unpaved ground surfaces in accordance with these Project Special Provisions as such work will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing signal cabinet foundations.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Signal Cabinet Foundation	Each

I-5710

TS-64

Wake County

15. CABINET BASE EXTENDER

15.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install cabinet base extenders with all necessary hardware for 170E-family cabinets.

15.2. MATERIALS

Fabricate base extenders from the same materials and with the same finish as cabinet housing. Fabricate base extender in the same manner as controller cabinets, meeting all applicable specifications called for in Section 7.5 of CALTRANS TEES (11/19/99). Provide base extenders that have a minimum height of 12".

15.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Unless otherwise shown in the Plans, install a cabinet base extender at locations requiring a new Model 332 ramp meter cabinet on a new foundation.

Use permanent, flexible waterproof sealing material to:

- Seal between cabinet base and cabinet base extender, and
- Seal space between cabinet base extender and foundation.

15.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Cabinet base extender will be measured and paid as the actual number of cabinet base extenders furnished, installed, and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Cabinet Base Extender

Pay Unit

Each

16. RAMP METER CONTROLLER AND CABINETS

16.1. GENERAL

This section details the requirements of ramp meter controller, cabinets and associated cabinet hardware. The selection of the system software will drive the selection of the controller and cabinet hardware. There are two models of controllers under consideration for this project, 2070E and an ATC. Each will be specified separately below.

Furnish and install controllers with cabinets and all necessary hardware. Furnish all foundation mounting hardware, detector sensor cards, one Corbin Number 2 cabinet key, conflict monitors, surge protection, grounding systems, AC/DC isolator cards, auxiliary files (where required) and all necessary hardware. Install updates of local controller and operating system software.

16.2. MATERIALS

(A) General

Provide either an ATC or a 2070E controller that supports Type 332 cabinets.

(1) Detector Type

Provide controllers that supports inductive loop, passive microwave radar detectors.

(2) Number of Detectors

Provide controllers that supports 64 detectors.

(3) Number of Freeway Lanes

Provide controllers that supports six freeway lanes.

(4) Number of Ramp Lanes

Provide controllers that supports four ramp lanes.

(B) ATC Controller

(1) Standards

The ATC controller shall comply with the following standards:

- Busybox version 1.18.5
- Caltrans TEES 2009
- EIA-485
- EIA-574
- GNU Coding Standards, 1 January 2005
- IEEE 802.3-2002 Specification
- IEEE P1014/D1.2, standard for Versa Module Eurocard (VMEbus)
- IEEE Recommended Practice for Software Design Descriptions, IEEE Standard 1016-1998ITE Advanced Transportation Controller (ATC) version 5.2a
- IEEE Recommended Practice for Software Requirements Specifications, IEEE Standard 830-1998
- ISO/IEC 9899:1999 Programming Language C
- ITE ATC API version 2.06b
- ITE ATC API version 2.17 draft
- LINUX 2.6.x
- Military Specification MIL-P-13949 for Fabrication of printed circuit boards

I-5710**TS-66****Wake County**

- Military Specification MIL-P-13949G Grade of Pits and Dents for all printed circuit boards
- Military Specification MILSTD-275E for mounting of parts and assemblies on the printed circuit boards
- Military Specification MIL-STD-2000 for hand soldering
- Military Specifications MIL-R-11F or MIL-R-22684 for fixed carbon film, deposited carbon, or composition- insulated resistors
- NEMA TS-2
- NTCIP 1201 Global Object (GO) Definitions – version 02, v02.32
- NTCIP 1207 Object Definitions for Ramp Meter Control (RMC) Units – Version 02, v02.06b
- NTCIP 1209 Data Element Definitions for Transportation Sensor Systems, v02.10
- NTCIP 2104 Ethernet Subnetwork Profile, v01.11
- NTCIP 2202 Internet (TCP/IP and UDP/IP) Transport Profile, v01.15
- NTCIP 2301 Simple Transportation Management Framework Application Profile, v01.08
- NTCIP AB3418b Standard Communications Protocol for Traffic Signals in California, Specification and Implementation Requirements
- UClibe version 0.9.32
- USB Specifications, Revision 1.1, © 1998 Compaq Computer Corporation, Intel Corporation, Microsoft Corporation, NEC Corporation
- USB Mass Storage Bulk Only 1.0
- USB Mass Storage Control/Bulk/Interrupt (CBI) Specification 1.1
- USB Mass Storage Overview 1.2
- USB Mass Storage UFI Command Specification 1.0

(2) Operating System

Provide an open architecture embedded Linux Kernel 3.0 operating system.

(3) Hardware

Provide the ATC controller with the following modules and boards:

- Chassis
- Host board
- 2070-ATC CPU Module
- 2070-2A or approved 2070-2E field input/output module
- 2070-3B 16 line x 40 character front panel color touch screen (320x240)
- 2070-4 Power supply
- 2070-7A async. communications module
- 2070-9 Comm module FSK/.dial-up modem communications module

Provide the ATC controller host board with:

- 2070-1C Engine board
- Freescale 400 MHz 600 MIPS processor
- 64 MB RAM
- 64 Flash Memory

I-5710**TS-67****Wake County**

Provide the ATC controller with the following I/O ports:

- A minimum of two front and two rear Ethernet ports
- Seven serial ports
- C50 serial port
- Three USB 2.0 ports

Provide a controller power supply meeting the following requirements:

- + 5 VDC source
- + 12 VDC isolated source
- +/- 12 VDC source
- 30 day backup power source
- Power condition indicators
- Input power switch

(C) 2070E Controller

(1) General

Furnish material, equipment, and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

Conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010) except as required herein.

(2) Standards

The 2070E controller shall comply with the following standards:

- NTCIP 1201 Global Object (GO) Definitions – version 02, v02.32
- NTCIP 1207 Object Definitions for Ramp Meter Control (RMC) Units – Version 02, v02.06b
- NTCIP 1209 Data Element Definitions for Transportation Sensor Systems, v02.10
- NTCIP 2104 Ethernet Subnetwork Profile, v01.11
- NTCIP 2202 Internet (TCP/IP and UDP/IP) Transport Profile, v01.15
- NTCIP 2301 Simple Transportation Management Framework Application Profile, v01.08
- NTCIP AB3418b Standard Communications Protocol for Traffic Signals in California, Specification and Implementation Requirements
- Caltrans TEES 2009

(3) Operating System

Provide an open architecture with the latest version of embedded OS/9 operating system. Provide all updates to the OS9 operating system software released up through final acceptance of the project at no additional cost to the Department.

(4) Hardware

Provide the 2070E controller with the following modules and boards:

- Chassis
- Host board
- 2070-1E CPU Module, single board, with 3.3 volt 8MB datakey (blue in color)
- 2070-2A or approved 2070-2E field input/output module

I-5710**TS-68****Wake County**

- 2070-3B 8 line x 40 character front panel display
- 2070-4A power supply, 10 amperes
- 2070-7A async. communications module

Provide the 2070E controller host board with:

- 2070-1E CPU board
- Freescale MC86EN360 microprocessor
- 8 MB DRAM
- 8 MB Flash Memory
- 1 MB SRAM

Provide the 2070E controller with the following I/O ports:

- Datakey, removable, 8 Mbs
- Three Ethernet ports
- C50J serial port
- Keyboards: 3 x 4 navigation and 4 x 4 data entry keypads
- Two SLDC

Provide a controller power supply meeting the following requirements:

- + 5 VDC source
- + 12 VDC isolated source
- +/- 12 VDC source
- Power condition indicators
- Input power switch

(D) Type 332 Cabinet

(1) General

The standard cabinet size shall be the Type 332.

Each cabinet shall include the following components:

- Enclosure – single rack cabinet
- Door gaskets
- Doors
- Latches/Locks with Number 2 lock and keys
- Ventilation and air filtration
- Lighting
- Hinges and door catches
- Assembly supports and mounting

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells for all locations. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125-inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

I-5710**TS-69****Wake County**

Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75-inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5-inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide electrical isolation within the circuit of any device, module, or Printed Circuit Board (PCB), between DC logic ground, equipment ground and the AC- conductor. They shall be electrically isolated from each other by 500 Megaohms, minimum, when tested at the input terminals with 500 VDC.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file, the slot number and the terminal pins of the input slots.

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior, which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the ramp meter controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the ramp meter controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

(2) Standards

The Type 332 cabinet for a 2070E controller shall comply with following standards:

- Caltrans TEES 2009
- City of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification*
- NTCIP 1201 Global Object (GO) Definitions – version 02, v02.32
- NTCIP 1207 Object Definitions for Ramp Meter Control (RMC) Units – Version 02, v02.06b
- NTCIP 2301 Simple Transportation Management Framework Application Profile, v01.08
- Provide a Type 332 cabinet for a 2070E application that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL. Conform to the City of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

(3) Configuration

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured as shown in the plans for ramp metering applications. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps.

I-5710**TS-70****Wake County**

The Type 332 cabinet shall include the following assemblies:

- Controller unit interface
- Power distribution assemblies
- Input assembly
- Output assembly
- Field input termination assembly
- Field output termination assembly
- Power service assembly
- Clean power bus assembly

Furnish Type 332 base mounted cabinets for configured for a minimum of:

- Type 200 load switches
- Type 204 flasher
- Model 205 transfer relay unit
- Type 206L 24v VDC power supply unit
- Type 208 conflict monitor
- Type 222 loop detector units
- Model 242 or 252 isolator units
- And other equipment as necessary to provide a complete and functional ramp meter cabinet

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

I-5710**TS-71****Wake County**

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

(a) Electrical Requirements

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40° F to +185° F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

- Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....20,000A
- Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....10 minimum @ 20,000A
- Maximum Clamp Voltage395VAC
- Operating Current.....15 amps
- Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

- Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)
- (Differential Mode).....400A
- (Common Mode).....1,000A
- Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....500 min @ 200A
- Maximum Clamp Voltage
- (Differential Mode @400A).....35V
- (Common Mode @1,000A).....35V
- Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds
- Maximum Capacitance.....35 pF

I-5710**TS-72****Wake County**

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

- Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20 μ s).....10,000A
- Occurrences (8x20 μ s waveform).....100 min @ 2,000A
- Maximum Clamp VoltageRated for equipment protected
- Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond
- Maximum Capacitance.....1,500 pF
- Maximum Series Resistance.....15 Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

- Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20 μ s).....10,000A
- Occurrences (8x20 μ s waveform).....100 @ 2,000A
- Maximum Clamp Voltage30V
- Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond

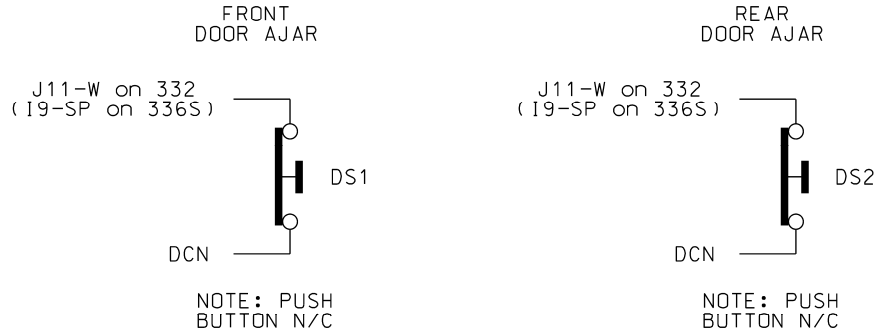
Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

- Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20 μ s).....20,000A
- Maximum Clamp Voltage350VAC
- Response Time.....< 200 nanoseconds
- Discharge Voltage<200 Volts @ 1,000A
- Insulation Resistance..... \geq 100 M Ω

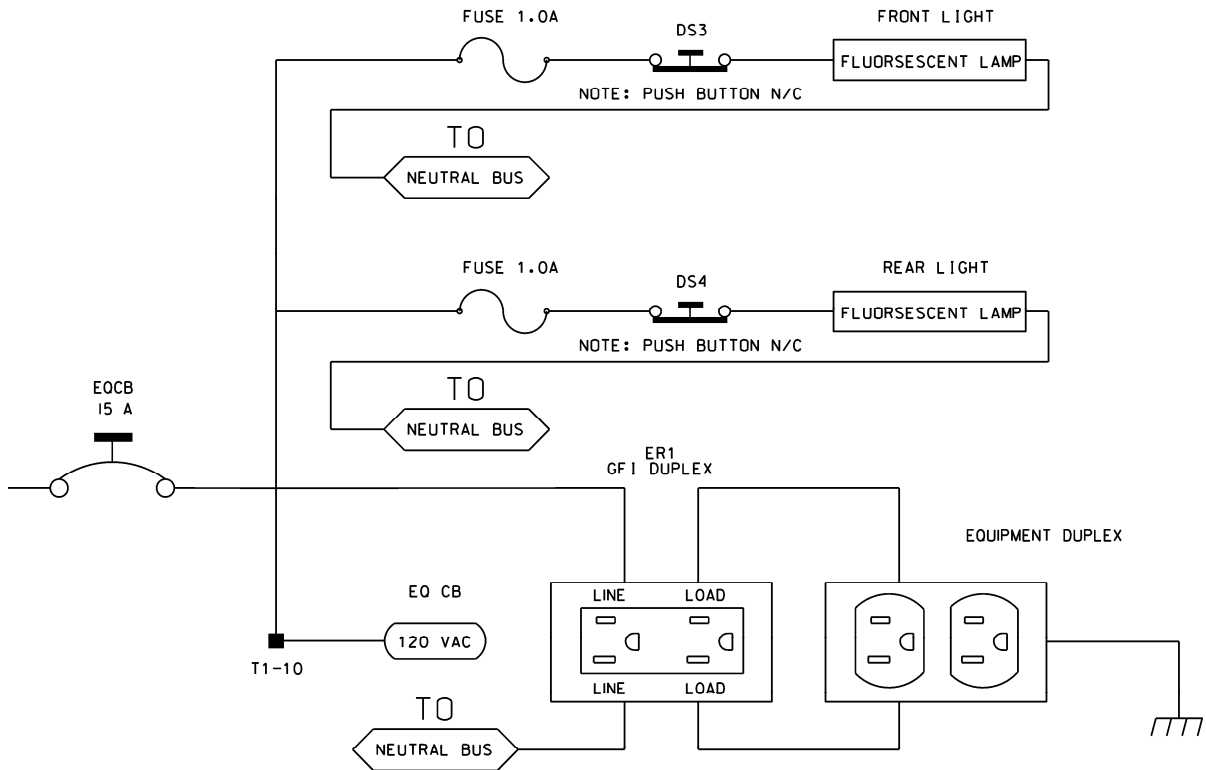
Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents, which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location, which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below.

I-5710**TS-74****Wake County**

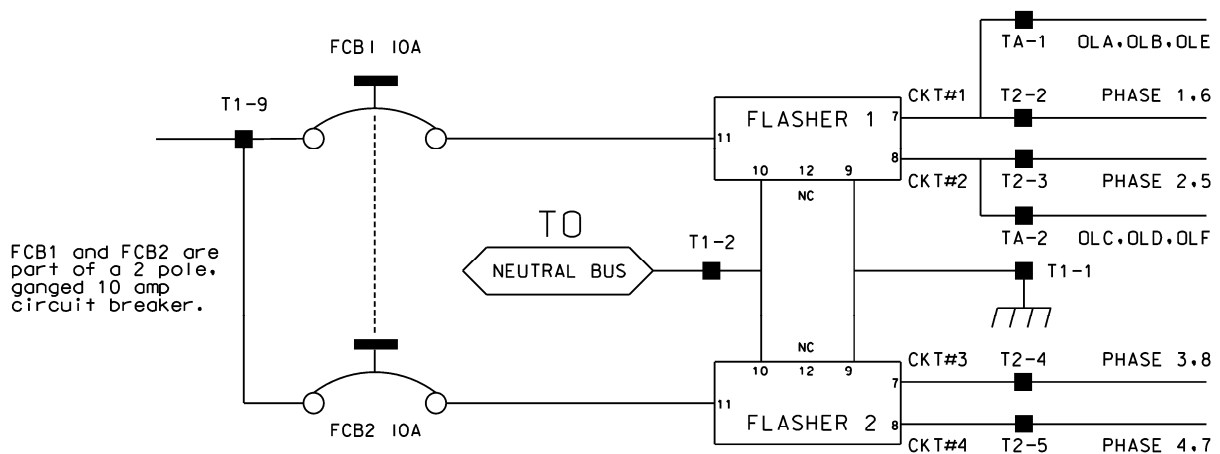
Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two-pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



I-5710**TS-75****Wake County**

Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS	
POSITION	FUNCTION
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES	
VALUE (ohms)	WATTAGE
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' *“Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications”* dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

(c) Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name “City of Los Angeles” on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

Mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

I-5710**TS-76****Wake County****(E) 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor**

Furnish Model 208 Enhanced Conflict Monitors. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

The Model 208 Monitor Unit shall reliably sense and cause a relay output contact (Failed State) when monitoring the following:

- A Watchdog Timer (WDT) Timeout Condition
- Cabinet +24 VDC Power Supply below specified threshold

(1) WDT Circuitry

WDT Circuitry shall be provided to monitor a controller unit output line state routed to the monitor unit at its assigned pin. The WDT Circuitry shall sense any line state change and the time between the last change. No state change for 1.56 ± 0.1 seconds shall cause a Failed State. The timer shall reset at each state change in a Non Failed state.

Unit Reset / WDT

Only the Unit Reset or a WDT inactive due to the voltage sense shall reset the WDT from a failed state.

Failed State

A Failed state caused by the WDT shall illuminate a front panel indicator light, labeled "WDT ERROR". The indicator shall remain ON until Unit Reset Issuance.

WDT Circuitry

The WDT Circuitry shall sense the incoming VAC Line and when the voltage falls below 98 ± 2 VAC for 50 ± 17 ms shall inhibit the WDT Function. When the WDT Circuitry senses the incoming VAC Line rise above 103 ± 2 VAC for 50 ± 2 ms the WDT shall become active. A hysteresis between the Voltage Inhibit and the Voltage Active Settings shall be a minimum of 3 Volts.

(2) Power Supply Monitor Requirements**Monitor Unit**

The monitor unit shall sense the Cabinet +24 VDC Power Supply Output Voltage.

Voltages sensed at +18 VDC or below for a duration of 500 ms or longer shall cause a failed state. Voltages sensed at +22 VDC or above shall NOT cause a failed state.

Voltages sensed below +22 VDC for a duration of 200 ms or less shall NOT cause a Failed state. All timing and voltages conditions other than those specified above may or may not cause a failed state.

Indicator

A Failed state caused by sensing the power supply shall illuminate a front panel indicator light labeled "VDC FAILED". The indicator shall remain ON until Unit Reset.

Unit Reset

Only Unit Reset shall reset the power supply sense circuitry from a Failed State.

(3) Failed State Output Circuits

An electro-mechanical relay shall be provided to switch an output circuit during a Failed State. The relay coil shall be energized in a Non Failed State. The relay contacts shall be rated for a

I-5710**TS-77****Wake County**

minimum of 3 Amperes at 120 VAC and 100,000 operations. Contact opening/closing time shall be 30 ms or less.

(4) Monitor Unit Reset

A momentary SPST Control switch labeled "RESET" shall be provided on the unit front panel to reset the monitor unit circuitry to a Non Failed state. The switch shall be so positioned on the front panel that the switch can be operated while gripping the front panel handle.

(5) Provision

The unit shall be provided with provision to drive an external NE2H light through a 56 K Ohm, 1/2 Watt series resistor (resident on unit).

(6) PDA #3 WDT Reset Input

The PDA #3 WDT Reset Input shall not be sensed by the unit.

(7) Output Relay

The output relay Contact for Failed State shall be Open.

(F) Type 170 Detector Sensor Units

Furnish detector sensor units (i.e., detector cards) that comply with Chapter 5, Section 1, "General Requirements" and Chapter 5, Section 2, "Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Units," of the CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications*, dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

16.3. CONSTRUCTION**(A) General**

Install controllers, cabinets, detector sensor units, and hardware that provide required phasing, color sequence, and flash sequence.

For all Department-owned signals, stencil the signal inventory number on both the front and rear doors of the cabinet. Use 3-inch black characters.

Provide external electrical service disconnect, mounted independent of the cabinet, at all new cabinet locations where specified in the Plans.

Provide serial number and cabinet model number for each new controller and controller cabinet installed.

Do not mount cabinets where one of its doors opens into a street or other area subject to vehicular traffic or where an existing physical feature such as a pole, sign post, down guy, shrub or tree prevents its doors from being opened at least 90 degrees.

Program and activate controllers with proposed phasing and timing.

Install all updates to the local controller software and OS9 operating system software during the life of the project up through final acceptance of the project.

Once all new cables have been installed, seal all conduits entering the cabinet base as follows:

Seal spare conduits with approved conduit plugs.

Seal conduits containing fiber-optic communications cable with duct and conduit sealer.

Seal conduits containing signal cable, and loop lead-in wire with duct and conduit sealer.

Seal new conduits, regardless of whether cables are being removed from or installed in them.

I-5710**TS-78****Wake County****(B) Electrical Service and Grounding**

Where electrical services do not include an external electrical service disconnect, modify or replace the electrical service as shown in the Plans to add an electrical service disconnect and a new grounding electrode system.

Furnish and install a grounding electrode system at all new electrical services.

Comply with all requirements of the "Electrical Service" section of these Project Special Provisions.

(C) Edge Switch

Install and program the Ethernet edge switches in accordance with the "Communications Hardware" section of these Project Special Provisions.

(D) Modem

Furnish and install a cellular modem, which ties to an Ethernet edge switch to interface with the controller.

(E) Antenna

The cabinet must support mounting for a cellular antenna, for wireless communication.

(F) Workshop

Provide enclosed workshop to store, set up and test new controllers and cabinets before installation. Locate workshop within the Region. Ensure workshop provides protection from weather and sufficient space to house two test observers, all necessary test equipment and material, controllers and cabinets. Provide the workshop until final acceptance of the project.

Configure and test each controller and cabinet to match the proposed signal design. Ensure all equipment furnished and installed or modified by the Contractor at each location operates in full compliance with the Plans and Project Special Provisions. Test each controller and cabinet for proper color sequence, flashing operation, phase timings, preemption, coordination, and conflict monitor programming. For intersections with any type of preemption, submit a completed Preemption Test Procedure Checklist. The checklist is located on the Department's Website.

Test the cabinet and controller for eight hours minimum. Following this test, and before installation, the Engineer will inspect the equipment in operation. The Engineer may require other tests to ensure proper operation. These tests shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

(G) GPS Coordinates

Provide real world coordinates for all junction boxes and equipment cabinets installed or utilized under this project. Provide the coordinates in feet units using the North Carolina State Plane coordinate system (1983 North American Datum also known as NAD '83). Furnish coordinates that do not deviate more than 1.7 feet in the horizontal plane and 3.3 feet in the vertical plane. Global positioning system (GPS) equipment able to obtain the coordinate data within these tolerances may be used. Submit cut sheets on the GPS unit proposed to collect the data for approval by the Engineer.

Provide both digital copies and hard copies of all information regarding the location (including to but not limited to manufacturer, model number, and NCDOT inventory number) in the Microsoft

I-5710**TS-79****Wake County**

Excel® spreadsheet using the format shown in example below. In addition to Excel format, provide a digital copy of the location information as an ESRI Shapefile (.SHP file format).

City System ID#	NCDOT Inv. #	Name	Location	Latitude	Longitude	Manufacturer	Model #
	05-0134	Equipment Cabinet	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5500	35.6873	McCain	Type-332
		Junction Box # 1 (Phase 2 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5516	35.6879	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 2 (Phase 2 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5506	35.6876	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 3 (Near Cabinet)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5501	35.6873	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 4 (Phase 6 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5486	35.6873	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 5 (Phase 6 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5493	35.6876	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
		Junction Box # 6 (Phase 4 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5503	35.6879	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)

16.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Ramp meter controller will be measured and paid as the actual number of ramp meter controllers furnished, installed, and accepted.

Ramp meter cabinet will be measured and paid as the actual number of ramp meter cabinets furnished, installed, and accepted.

Detector card (Model 222) will be measured and paid as the actual number of Model 222 detector cards furnished, installed, and accepted.

Auxiliary output file will be measured and paid as the actual number of auxiliary output files furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of conflict monitors, modems, cellular phone service and workshop as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing controllers with cabinets.

Grounding electrodes for cabinet and electrical service grounding system will be measured and paid in accordance with the “Electrical Service” section of these Project Special Provisions.

Ethernet edge switches will be measured and paid for in accordance with the “Communications Hardware” section of these Project Special Provisions.

No measurement or payment will be made of any hardware and fasteners required for mounting controller cabinets to poles and foundations as these items will be considered incidental to installing controllers with cabinets.

I-5710

TS-80

Wake County

No measurement or payment will be made of sealing conduits with duct plugs, mechanical sealing devices and duct and conduit sealer as such work will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing controllers with cabinets.

No measurement will be made of collecting and recording GPS coordinates for controller cabinets and junction boxes, compiling this data in the prescribed Microsoft Excel[®] spreadsheet and providing an ESRI Shapefile (.SHP file format) as such work will be considered incidental installing controllers with cabinets and installing controllers.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Ramp Meter Controller	Each
Ramp Meter Cabinet	Each
Detector Card (Model 222)	Each
Auxiliary Output File	Each

17. RAMP METER SOFTWARE

17.1. OVERVIEW

This section details the functional requirements of the ramp meter system software, and of the Contractor's vendor-specific system (herein referred to as "the Vendor") used to monitor and control the meters. The Vendor shall provide and host the ramp meter software as described below. The selection of the software shall drive the selection of the hardware to minimize software and driver development costs.

17.2. SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

(A) Operator Interface

(1) Mapping

The operator interface shall feature a graphical user interface (GUI) with Graphical Information System (GIS) mapping of the immediate area and surrounding network.

(2) Alerts

The system shall support alerts to the operator, for events such as custom thresholds for volume, over-queue and so on.

(3) Users and Permissions

The system shall allow operators to "log in" to the system, with configurable permission levels depending on the account. The software shall allow the administrator to establish and configure user accounts and privileges. The user rights and privileges include:

- System configuration
- Create and configure new devices
- Change metering values
- Data uploads and downloads
- Remote access
- Traffic data access
- System logs access
- Monitor alerts
- Monitor system status
- Monitor system performance

(4) Multiple Sites

The system shall allow the operator to monitor and control all metering sites simultaneously.

(5) Hardware Management

The system shall allow the operator to add and remove ramp meters and detectors. Changes in device configuration shall not require software restart.

(6) Timing Plans

The system software must support:

- Local manual control
- Central manual control
- Local holiday and special event by time of day plan
- Central traffic responsive system-wide

I-5710**TS-82****Wake County**

- Local traffic responsive
- Local time of day
- A traffic responsive plan shall include:
 - Minimum, intermediate, and maximum metering rates
 - Ramp meter on and off thresholds
 - Time of day
 - Day of week
 - Mainline traffic condition thresholds

A time of day plan shall include:

- Configurable metering rates
- Ramp meter On and Off thresholds
- Time of Day
- Day of Week
- Mainline traffic condition thresholds

The central software shall support metering rates of 200 to 1,800 vph/lane using:

- Actuated demand with demand detectors
- Violation extension using passage detectors
- Minimum red in red rest

(7) Number of Metering Rates

The ramp meter software must support at least six metering levels per lane or plan.

(8) Lane Control

Provide ramp meter software that provides the following lane operations:

- Each lane served consecutively
- One lane served after any other lane is served
- One lane can operate independently with a different rate than other lanes, effectively operating as two independent ramp meters
- For multiple lanes, green indications shall alternate between lanes
- For multiple lanes (split ramp), the software and firmware shall have a configuration option to automatically adjust the ratio of green indicators for each lane proportional to the percentage of demand from each lane

(9) Plans

The controller software and firmware must implement at least five metering plans or their equivalent. These must be toggled by, at minimum, a scheduling mechanism.

(10) Plan Configuration

The system shall allow the operator to configure meter schedules and plans from the Vendor's hosting site or remotely.

(11) Scheduler

The ramp meter software must include a scheduler. This shall allow the user to configure when metering modes (off, fixed, traffic responsive, etc) and metering rates will be automatically enacted. The scheduler shall allow control by the hour or day of the week, and provide a schedule for

holiday(s). The software and firmware shall provide automatic failover with the loss of communications to the host server.

(12) Hardware Configuration

Ramp Meters

The system shall allow the operator to fully configure the ramp meters from the Vendor's hosting site or remotely. Parameters include (but are not limited to) device configuration, scheduling, lanes, queue monitoring, metering rates, and metering plans remotely from the Vendor's hosting site. The software shall enable the user to configure a group of ramp meters to operate under the same metering plans and change plans as group together.

Detectors

The system shall allow the operator to configure each detector remotely from the Vendor's hosting site or locally. The configuration shall setting the length of the sampling intervals. Calculation intervals can be set between 10 and 255 seconds.

Ramp Meter Controller Monitoring

The system shall allow the operator to monitor each ramp meter controller in real time from the Vendor's hosting site. The user can control ramp meters individually or in a defined group.

The software shall permit the user to verify, check or observe:

- Data and event logs
- System and device (controller and detectors) status
- Communications status
- Operation mode in effect (time of day, manual, traffic responsive or local control)
- Meter rates in operation

During traffic responsive operation, the system software shall:

- Start up or shut down the ramp meters based upon actual traffic data when in traffic responsive operation
- Start up or shut down the ramp meters based upon invalid data when in traffic responsive operation
- Adjust metering rates during each data sampling period
- Smooth metering rates over user specified number of intervals due to significant changes in traffic

The data available, on a per-lane basis, shall include:

- Detector status (online/offline)
- Polling status
- Volume
- Occupancy
- Speed
- Signal indications
- Over-queue

I-5710**TS-84****Wake County**

The system software shall perform data checks at user-defined intervals for the following minimum conditions:

- Normal ranges based upon user defined table
- Invalid data such as speed but no volume data on freeway

The system requirements shall meet the following communication requirements:

Physical Interface

The system software must be able to communicate over RS-232 and Ethernet cabling.

Networking

The system software shall incorporate standard IP addressing and TCP/IP networking for external communications.

NTCIP

The system software must adhere to SNMP and NTCIP 1207 for the core communication protocol.

Data Logging

The system shall feature comprehensive logging of:

- Detector data: including but not limited to: volume, occupancy, speed.
- Controller data: including but not limited to: current metering plan, metering rate, lamp state.
- System-wide events: as necessary for troubleshooting and maintenance.

The user shall be able to run reports including stored data, event logs and configuration and timing parameters.

Data may be exported through a web service interface. The data shall identify location, lane, date, time for both mainline and ramp lanes.

Polling

The system shall allow the controller to be polled once a second.

17.3. CONSTRUCTION

(A) Operating System

The system shall support Windows 7 or Windows 10 for the operator interface (see next). At the Vendor's hosting site, any server(s) shall run either of these Operating Systems.

(B) Synchronization

The system shall support Network Time Protocol, or equivalent, to synchronize the controllers and vendor site hardware.

(C) Dedicated Hosting Site

After completion of the 60-day observation period, the Vendor shall staff, operate and maintain a dedicated hosting site for monitoring the ramp meters for 36 months meeting all requirements described in these Project Special Provisions.

I-5710**TS-85****Wake County**

The dedicated hosting site may be extended for up to two one-year extensions upon mutual consent of both parties.

The 36-month hosting period is not part of the contract time.

(D) Vendor Hosting

At the site, the Vendor shall host all necessary software on server hardware they furnish. The Vendor shall comply with the State's IT security procedures described in these Project Special Provisions.

(E) Communication

Controller communications to the ramp meter server(s) at Vendor site will be through a Vendor selected wired or wireless solution (fiber-optic cable, cable TV, cellular, telco, or etc.).

(F) Configuration

Furnish and install the system software on the Vendor's hosted site server. Configure and install the system software to:

- Operate over a wireless provider for remote access.
- Configure user rights
- Configure metering rates, traffic thresholds for pattern selection
- Configure invalid data range thresholds
- Configure system and data alerts
- Operate traffic responsive operation with a backup time-of-day schedule.
- Operate in independent lane operation with over-queue detection.
- Permit manual operation by an operator with appropriate user access.
- Data and event logging
- Develop, install, calibrate, and monitor the ramp meters in traffic responsive operation.

(G) Security

The system shall implement all applicable NCDOT Information Technology (IT) standards. These include:

(1) Cloud-Based Hosted Solution

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must implement suitable controls to protect agency data from environmental threats, physical intrusion and other hazards and threats.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must handle the State's information in a manner that protects the information from unauthorized or accidental disclosure, modification or loss.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must be capable of classifying, protecting, and controlling confidential data, and the systems they reside on in addition to role-based entitlements to include Processes, Access control, Encryption on data at rest and in motion.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must insure that NCDOT data will not be moved outside the continental US borders.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must provide for Continuity of Operations, which include Back-up and recovery procedures of the services information technology systems. These plans must be properly documented, implemented and tested to ensure operational viability and their adherence to North Carolina General Statutes (N.C.G.S.) §147- 33.89.

I-5710**TS-86****Wake County**

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must provide for Data validation controls – to rebuild corrupted records or files from a last known good state.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must incorporate security incident management and response plans that address steps to be taken during and after cyber attacks, which may involve Agency data.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution security incident management and response plans shall be integrated with the business continuity and disaster recovery plans. Both plans shall be developed for use when threats result in loss, corruption, or theft of NCDOT data or interruption of service to NCDOT due to a cyber attack.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must include incident response plans that shall incorporate information from intrusion detection/prevention systems (IDS/IPS) and other monitoring systems.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution shall implement layers of information security (defense in depth) to defend against attacks on the State's information resources hosted on Cloud based systems. All safeguards and network security plans shall incorporate the following:

- Configuration of system hardware, operating systems and applications software and network and communication systems to standards and secure specifications required by the statewide information security standards and other agency specific standards. When such standards do not exist, expectation is for Cloud Provider to conform to security standards from institutes such as the SANS Institute or the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
- Implementation of measures to prevent snooping, sniffing, network reconnaissance and other means of gathering information about the network infrastructure that hosts NCDOT data.
- Implementation of measures to filter unwanted traffic (spam, bots, etc.) attempting to enter the internal network.
- Installation of antivirus software that protects the Cloud Provider infrastructure from downloads, media transfers, electronic-mail attachments of malicious software, or other malware that could impact NCDOT hosted Data.
- Monitoring and reviewing system usage for activities that may lead to business risks by personnel who are able to quantify and qualify potential threats and business risks. Appropriate controls and separation of duties shall be employed to provide review and monitoring of system usage of personnel normally assigned to this task. Some events that should be monitored include over utilization of bandwidth, un-authorized login attempts, and un-authorized attempts to make changes to system settings.
- Review system logs for signs of misuse, abuse or attack, at a minimum, monthly.
- The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must be designed and configured so that all account-based system activity is tied to individual user identities.
- Audit trails on systems and supporting network components shall be configured to meet or exceed NC State logging standards and regulatory standards where applicable.

All Systems and Applications shall audit at a minimum the following:

- All access (e.g. modify, view, create, delete) to Highly Restricted and Restricted data
- All actions taken by any individual with administrative privileges
- Access to all audit trails
- Invalid or valid logical access attempts

I-5710**TS-87****Wake County**

- Use of identification and authentication mechanisms
- Initialization of the audit logs
- Creation and deletion of system-level objects
- All log sources shall be synchronized with an NCDOT approved Network Time Protocol (NTP) source

See NCDOT Audit Logging Standards for a complete listing of mandatory audit events to be collected.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must implement electronic Key-based data encryption systems and implement a key escrow system to guarantee agency access to its encrypted data when needed. Key escrow data shall be routinely backed up. Recovery procedures must be tested at least annually to ensure agency access and availability to encrypted data.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must incorporate and follow formal change control procedures on the environment that hosts NCDOT services and data that include the following controls prior to installation:

- Verification of the source of the patch.
- Verification of the need for the patch.
- Testing of the patch.
- Documenting of the processes and procedures.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution must insure conformity to the security requirements of applicable state and federal statutes. Including but not limited to:

- N.C.G.S. Chapter 132 Public records law.
- N.C.G.S. §14-454. Accessing computers.
- N.C.G.S. §14-455. Damaging computers, computer systems, computer networks, and resources.
- N.C.G.S. §14-458. Computer trespass; penalty.
- N.C.G.S. §14-155. Unauthorized connections with telephone or telegraph.
- N.C.G.S. §105-259. Secrecy required of officials (tax information).
- N.C.G.S. §122C-52. Client rights to confidentiality (disability clients).
- N.C.G.S. §147- 33.89. business continuity
- N.C.G.S. §147-33.113. security incidents

Federal

- 26 U.S.C. §§6103, 7213, 7213A, 7431, Internal Revenue Code.
- Public Law 104-191, 104th Congress, Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996.
- 5 U.S.C. §552a, as amended. Privacy Act of 1974.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution proposal will state the intention to sign a confidentiality agreement & contract of responsibilities stating the intention to adhere to the State Information Security Manual standards and policies.

The proposed Cloud-based hosted solution data center facilities must meet or exceed Service Organization Controls, Statement Standards Attestation Engagements No. 16 certification.

I-5710

TS-88

Wake County

(2) Network

The Contractor’s selected Vendor shall include all networking requirements of the proposed solution including but not limited to:

- Minimum network bandwidth requirements, expressed in kilobits per second (kbps) or megabits per second (Mbps) for all proposed solution components.
- Minimum network latency requirements, expressed in milliseconds (ms) for all proposed solution components.
- Network availability requirements for all proposed solution components.

(3) Business Specifications

The system must meet the following:

- A recovery time objective of no greater than one (1) hour
- A recovery point objective of no greater than one (1) hour

The proposed solution shall provide for scalability, load balancing, and failover. The architecture shall be fully redundant with high availability.

The Contractor’s Vendor is responsible for identifying and providing all hardware, software and solution licensing requirements as well as furnishing, installing, configuring, and testing all of the solution’s equipment and software.

The system must be capable of six (6) concurrent users.

The system shall provide websites and applications with accessibility for people with disabilities. Any public-facing applications and/or interfaces produced for NCDOT shall comply with:

- Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act (29 U.S.C. 794d).
- Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) 2.0.

17.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Ramp Meter Software will be measured and paid as the complete ramp meter software system furnished, installed, integrated, and accepted. The payment will be for all materials, equipment, labor, tools, storage, shipping, and incidentals required to implement the ramp meter software system. No measurement will be made for the 36-month cloud hosted site and related items of work necessary as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the ramp meter software.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Ramp Meter Software	Lump Sum

18. RAMP METER FIRMWARE

18.1. GENERAL

The ramp meter software shall interface with the ramp meter controllers through the ramp meter firmware installed in the controller. Depending on the software, the controller may have a firmware based upon OS/9 firmware on a 2070E controller or a Linux based operating system on an ATC controller.

Following are the base requirements that the controller firmware must support.

(A) Communication Requirements

(1) Physical Interface

The controller firmware must be able to communicate over RS-232 and Ethernet cabling.

(2) Networking

The controller firmware shall incorporate standard IP addressing and TCP/IP networking for external communications.

(3) NTCIP

The controller firmware must adhere to SNMP and NTCIP 1207 for the core communication protocol.

(4) Detection Requirements

Technology

The controller firmware must be able to read counts from inductive loops.

Types of Data

The controller firmware must support reading speed, presence and occupancy from compatible detectors.

Detector Count

The controller firmware must be able to monitor at least 64 detectors per controller.

Freeway Lane Count

The controller firmware must be able to monitor at least six mainline freeway lanes.

Ramp Lane Count

The controller firmware must be able to monitor at least six ramp lanes, including demand, passage, and over-queue.

Ramp Detector Categorization

The controller firmware must support the following detector categorization along each ramp: demand, passage, and two levels of queue (intermediate and excessive, or equivalent).

Calculation Interval

The controller firmware shall support a calculation interval, for processing detector data, of at least ten seconds.

Data Quality

The controller firmware shall be able to validate traffic data used to control metering, and adapt accordingly to invalid or missing readings. For example, it might discard individual readings out of an expected range, and exclude detectors with significant invalid data.

I-5710**TS-90****Wake County**Smoothing

The controller firmware shall incorporate smoothing of detector data before making metering decisions. For example, running averages or similar method shall be applied to detector readings.

(B) Display RequirementsRed and Green Time

The controller firmware shall allow configurable minimum green, maximum green, and minimum red intervals for each ramp.

Red Violation

The controller firmware shall detect violations of the red signal, and increase the current red timing accordingly.

(C) Metering Requirements**(1) Modes**

The controller firmware must support:

- Local manual control
- Central manual control
- Local holiday and special event by time of day plan
- Central traffic responsive system-wide
- Local traffic responsive
- Local time of day

A traffic responsive plan shall include:

- Minimum, intermediate, and maximum metering rates
- Ramp meter On and Off thresholds
- Time of day
- Day of week
- Mainline traffic condition thresholds

A time of day plan shall include:

- Configurable metering rates
- Ramp meter On and Off thresholds
- Time of Day
- Day of Week
- Mainline traffic condition thresholds
- Metering Rate Volume

The software shall support metering rates between, at least, 200 to 1800 vehicles per hour. Provide firmware to configure metering rate based upon time of day. Provide firmware that automatically adjusts the traffic responsive metering rates on local mainline conditions (speed, volume, occupancy), threshold settings by the user, time of day, and day of the week.

(2) Number of Metering Rates

The controller firmware must support at least six metering levels per lane or plan.

I-5710**TS-91****Wake County****(D) Lane Control**

Provide firmware that provides the following lane operations:

- Each lane served consecutively
- One lane served after any other lane is served
- One lane can operate independently with a different rate than other lanes, effectively operating as two independent ramp meters
- For multiple lanes, green indications shall alternate between lanes
- For multiple lanes (split ramp), Firmware shall have configuration option to automatically adjust the ratio of green indicators for each lane proportional to the percentage of demand from each lane

(E) Scheduler

The controller firmware must implement a scheduler. This shall allow the user to configure when metering modes (off, fixed, traffic responsive, etc.) and metering rates will be automatically enacted. The scheduler shall allow control by the hour or day of the week, and provide a schedule for holiday(s). The firmware shall provide automatic failover with the loss of communications to the host server.

(F) Plans

The controller firmware must implement at least five metering plans or their equivalent. These must be toggled by, at minimum, a scheduling mechanism.

(G) Controller Configuration**(1) Remote Access**

The controller firmware shall allow configuration to be performed in real time from a remote location, using an Internet connection. Provide a utility program to install the firmware on the ramp meter controllers.

(2) Rebooting

The controller firmware shall allow configuration of ramps, detectors, plans and key operational parameters without rebooting the controller.

(3) Failsafe

Should a communication failure occur, the controller firmware shall be capable of automatically switching to a pre-programmed mode, such as local traffic responsive. This functionality shall be user-configurable.

(4) Communications Configuration

From the front display panel the user shall be able to:

- Configure the communication settings including network and serial communications settings.
- View detector diagnostics and traffic data logs.
- View a rolling log of local mainline lane data (speed, volume, occupancy, and detector status) for each detector within the last 24 hours.
- Initiate start-up cycle for inspection and diagnostic purposes.
- Device hardware, firmware, and operating system versions

I-5710**TS-92****Wake County****(5) Detector Configuration**

The firmware shall:

- Place the demand detector in recall after vehicles are detected.
- Allow user to change recall setting for detectors
- Allow user to set detector spacing and length for speed data collection

(H) Additional Features

The controller firmware shall maintain user-retrievable logs containing, at minimum, detector data. Provide firmware that detects:

- Over count demand (user selectable)
- Unrealistic occupancy user selectable)
- Unreasonable average speed (user selectable)
- Conflicting data (speed without volume)

(1) Monitoring

The firmware shall provide ramp metering data and status to the central software upon poll in at least 20-second intervals through the wireless communications. The user shall be able to select the calculation interval in 20-second intervals through the front panel interface and through the central/local software. The maximum calculation time of 255 seconds per NTCIP 1207 shall be supported.

The firmware shall monitor for over-queue and if a condition is detected, initiate a change to a metering rate to mitigate the queue. If the ramp meter is in central control, an alert shall be initiated.

(2) Queue

The controller firmware must implement queue monitoring along the ramp entrance, and be able to adjust metering accordingly.

(3) Warning Lights

The controller firmware must support control of warning lights, flashing beacons, and signs automatically through the plan selection and mode of operation.

(4) Emergency Preemption

The controller firmware must support preemption of emergency vehicles.

18.2. MATERIALS**(A) 2070 Controller and OS 9 Operating System**

The controller shall run 2042 firmware, and the real-time OS-9 operating system.

(1) Special Considerations

The controller can be configured at the cabinet site using the standard hexadecimal keypad. Alternatively, special software can be installed to communicate with and configure the controller on a Windows PC.

(2) Detection Use

The controller can track volume, speed and occupancy.

I-5710**TS-93****Wake County****(3) Timing**Modes

The controller shall support manual, traffic responsive, and fixed control.

Metering Rates

Six traffic-responsive metering rates (and levels) are available, per lane.

Lane Control

Lanes can operate independently or within dependency groups.

Number of Plans

The 2042 software does not explicitly implement metering “plans.” However, a total of five schedules are available. Four are time-of-day. The fifth is for holidays, which invokes one of the four TOD schedules on particular days. The schedules can invoke metering rates, traffic responsive metering, and additional actions.

Plan Selection

Schedules are invoked by Time-of-Day scheduling.

(4) Queue Monitor

The firmware includes queue detection and override.

(5) Warning Flashers

Each meter lane supports an Alert Sign, and a Warning Beacon Sign. These can flash or glow solid.

(B) ATC Controller and Linux Operating System

The controller is an ATC running Linux. It also hosts an on-board web server.

The firmware can be installed to the controller using Ethernet, or with a USB stick. The onboard web server makes it possible to configure the device from any device with a web browser.

(1) Detection Use

The controller can collect and process volume, speed and occupancy.

(2) TimingModes

The controller supports manual, traffic responsive, and fixed control.

Metering Rates

Sixteen traffic-responsive metering rates (and levels) are available, for each metering plan.

Lane Control

Lanes can operate independently or within dependency groups.

Number of Plans

The controller supports 128 metering plans, each of which has 16 traffic-responsive levels (and rates).

I-5710**TS-94****Wake County**Plan Selection

The plans are selected by the scheduler. The schedule invokes day plans, which in turn invoke Actions, which can be one of the 128 metering plans.

(3) Queue Monitor

The controller implements queue detection and adjustment.

(4) Warning Flashers

The warning lights are available: Ramp Meter On, Stop Vehicle Ahead, and Form Two Lines.

(5) Emergency Vehicle Preemption

The controller implements emergency vehicle preemption.

18.3. CONSTRUCTION

Furnish and install the firmware on each controller in the project. Configure and install the firmware to:

- Operate over a wireless provider for remote access.
- Operate traffic responsive operation with a backup time-of-day schedule.
- Operate in independent lane operation and over-queue detection.
- Permit manual operation by an operator with appropriate user access.

Develop, install, calibrate, and monitor the ramp meters in traffic responsive operation.

18.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Ramp Meter Firmware shall be measured and paid as a lump sum. This shall include furnishing, installing, and all materials, equipment, labor, tools, storage, shipping, and incidentals necessary to modify the existing software, complete system integration, and provide a complete operating system.

Cellular service and cellular modem will be measured and paid in accordance with the “Ramp Meter Controller and Cabinets” section of these Project Special Provisions.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Ramp Meter Firmware	Lump Sum

I-5710

TS-95

Wake County

19. CCTV INTEGRATION AND SOFTWARE MODIFICATION

19.1. DESCRIPTION

Reuse the NCDOT’s existing VideoPro CCTV system software package and update the configuration to add the additional cameras, network video recorders, and video devices provided in this Project.

19.2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Protronix’s VideoPro is the existing regional video sharing and distribution system that controls the existing video matrix switch at the STOC. The software utilizes a client-server architecture. Modify the Protronix CCTV central software configuration at the STOC to display and map the CCTV devices so that the CCTV video can be displayed on the existing monitors and display devices in the STOC and Division 5.

Update the VideoPro software database to add the new cameras.

19.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Modify CCTV Software shall be measured and paid as a lump sum. This shall include furnishing, installing, and all materials, equipment, labor, tools, storage, shipping, and incidentals necessary to modify the existing software, complete system integration, and provide a complete operating system.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Modify CCTV Software

Lump Sum

20. COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE

20.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install Ethernet edge switches in ramp meter controller cabinets. Install all equipment described below for a fully functional Gigabit Ethernet network for communication to the CCTV system.

(A) Ethernet Edge Switch

The Department will furnish, program, and install hardened, field Ethernet edge switches (hereafter “edge switch”) in all CCTV cabinets (proposed and existing). The Contractor shall furnish, program and install all edge switches in ramp meter controller cabinets.

Ensure that the edge switch provides wire-speed, Ethernet connectivity at each ITS device location to the Ethernet core switch.

(B) Network Management Software

For the communications network, utilize NCDOT’s existing network management software (NMS) for configuration, troubleshooting, security, and system monitoring. The Contractor shall update the current system configuration to include Ethernet edge switches, and other Ethernet devices installed on the project.

20.2. MATERIALS

(A) Standards

Ensure that the Ethernet edge switches comply with all applicable IEEE networking standards for Ethernet communications, including but not limited to:

- IEEE 802.1D standard for media access control (MAC) bridges used with the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP),
- IEEE 802.1P standard for Quality of Service (QoS),
- IEEE 802.1Q standard for port-based virtual local area networks (VLANs),
- IEEE 802.1Q-2005 standard for MAC bridges used with the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol,
- IEEE 802.1w standard for MAC bridges used with the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP),
- IEEE 802.1x standard for port based network access control, including RADIUS,
- IEEE 802.3 standard for local area network (LAN) and metropolitan area network (MAN) access and physical layer specifications,
- IEEE 802.3u supplement standard regarding 100 Base TX/100 Base FX,
- IEEE 802.3x standard regarding flow control with full duplex operation, and
- RFC 783 – TFTP
- RFC 854 – Telnet Protocol Specification,
- RFC 1112 – IGMP v1,
- RFC 1541 – Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv4,
- RFC 2030 – SNTP
- RFC 2068 – HTTP
- RFC 2236 – IGMP v2,
- RFC 2865 – RADIUS

I-5710**TS-97****Wake County**

- RFC 3414 – SNMPv3-USM
- RFC 3415 – SNMPv3-VACM.

Ensure that the Ethernet edge switches have a minimum mean time between failures (MTBF) of 10 years, or 87,600 hours, as calculated using the Bellcore/Telcordia SR-332 standard for reliability prediction.

(B) Functional

Ensure that the Ethernet edge switches support all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1D standard,
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard,
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous),
- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second and 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second,
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table,
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering,
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP),
- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces,
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol version 3 (SNMPv3). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP),
- Port security through controlling access by the users. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network,
- Support of the TFTP and SNTP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

(C) Physical Features

Mounting: Provide mounting kit to attach the Ethernet edge switch to a DIN rail in the cabinet. Supply the DIN rail with the Ethernet edge switch.

Ports: Provide 10/100 Mbps auto-negotiating ports (RJ-45) copper Ethernet ports for all Ethernet edge switches. Provide auto-negotiation circuitry that will automatically negotiate the highest possible data rate and duplex operation possible with attached devices supporting the IEEE 802.3 Clause 28 auto-negotiation standard.

Optical Ports: Ensure that all fiber-optic link ports operate at 1310 or 1550 nanometers in single mode. Provide fully-functional ports with Type LC connectors and the optics for the optical ports. Do not use mechanical transfer registered jack (MTRJ) or ST type connectors.

I-5710**TS-98****Wake County**

Provide Ethernet edge switches having a minimum of two optical 100 Base FX ports capable of transmitting data at 100 megabits per second. Ensure that each optical port consists of a pair of fibers, one fiber will transmit (TX) data and one fiber will receive (RX) data.

Provide 10/100 Mbps optical ports that consist of fiber pairs, one fiber will transmit (TX) data and one fiber will receive (RX) data. Provide optical ports that meet the following minimum requirements:

- Optical receiver sensitivity: -32 dBm,
- Optical transmitter power: -15.5 dBm,
- Typical transmission distance: 20 km, and
- Operating wavelength: 1310 nm.

Copper Ports: Provide Ethernet edge switches that include a minimum of six copper ports. Provide Type RJ-45 copper ports and that auto-negotiate speed (i.e., 10/100 Base) and duplex (i.e., full or half). Ensure that all 10/100 Base TX ports meet the specifications detailed in this section and are compliant with the IEEE 802.3 standard pinouts. Ensure that all Category 5e unshielded twisted pair/shielded twisted pair network cables are compliant with the EIA/TIA-568-B standard.

Port Security: Ensure that the Ethernet edge switches support/comply with the following (remotely) minimum requirements:

- Ability to configure static MAC addresses,
- Ability to disable automatic address learning per ports, known hereafter as Secure Port. Secure Ports only forward, and
- Trap and alarm upon any unauthorized MAC address and shutdown for programmable duration. Port shutdown requires administrator to reset manually the port before communications are allowed.

Network Capabilities: Provide Ethernet edge switches that support/comply with the following minimum requirements:

- Provide full implementation of IGMPv2 snooping (RFC 2236),
- Provide full implementation of SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and/or SNMPv3,
- Capable of mirroring any port to any other port within the switch,
- Meet the IEEE 802.1Q (VLAN) standard per port for up to four VLANs,
- Meet the IEEE 802.3ad (Port Trunking) standard for a minimum of two groups of four ports,
- Telnet/CLI,
- HTTP (Embedded Web Server) with Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), and

Full implementation of RFC 783 (TFTP) to allow remote firmware upgrades.

Network Security: Provide Ethernet edge switches that support/comply with the following (remotely) minimum network security requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords,
- RADIUS centralized password management (IEEE 802.1X),
- SNMPv3 encrypted authentication and access security,
- Port security through controlling access by the users: ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network,

I-5710**TS-99****Wake County**

- Support of remote monitoring (RMON) of the Ethernet agent, and
- Support of the TFTP and SNMP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

(D) Electrical Specifications

Ensure that the Ethernet edge switches operate and power is supplied with 115 current VAC. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switches have a minimum operating input of 110 VAC and a maximum operating input of 130 VAC. Ensure that if the device requires operating voltages other than 120 VAC, supply the required voltage converter. Ensure that the maximum power consumption does not exceed 50 watts. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switches have diagnostic light emitting diodes (LEDs), including link, TX, RX, speed (for Category 5e ports only), and power LEDs.

(E) Environmental Specifications

Provide Ethernet edge switches that adhere to the following environmental constraints as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard if located within a climate-controlled environment:

- Operating temperature range: -30°F to 165°F,
- Storage temperature range: 14°F to 158°F, and
- Operating relative humidity range: 10% to 90%, non-condensing.

Verify that the Ethernet edge switch manufacturer certifies their device has successfully completed environmental testing as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Verify that vibration and shock resistance meet the requirements of Sections 2.1.9 and 2.1.10, respectively, of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch is protected from rain, dust, corrosive elements, and typical conditions found in a roadside environment.

The Ethernet edge switches shall meet or exceed the following environmental standards:

- IEEE 1613 (electric utility substations),
- IEC 6185003 (electric utility substations),
- IEEE 61800-3 (variable speed drive systems), and
- IEC 61000-6-2 (generic industrial).

20.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**(A) General**

Ensure that all communications hardware is UL listed.

Verify that network/field/data patch cords meet all ANSI/EIA/TIA requirements for Category 5e four-pair unshielded twisted pair cabling with stranded conductors and RJ-45 connectors.

Receive approval for the System Design Report described in these Project Special Provisions before submitting product submittal data, purchasing, installing and configuring the computer and communications hardware at each facility.

Ensure the as-built documentation includes the identification of all IP addresses and VLANs, and associated hardware devices and device locations. Configure the Ethernet network so the traffic signals and CCTV cameras are in separate VLANs.

I-5710**TS-100****Wake County****(B) Ethernet Switches****(1) General**

Note that these specifications require additional minimum management intelligence (i.e., Layer 2+) typical of most current industrial Ethernet deployments. Ensure that the managed Ethernet switches include Layer 2+ capability providing architecture standardization, open connectivity (i.e., interoperability), bandwidth management, rate limiting, security filtering, and general integration management of an advanced Ethernet switching architecture.

Verify that fiber-optic jumpers consist of a length of cable that is connectorized on both ends, primarily used for interconnecting termination or patching facilities and/or equipment. Use fiber-optic jumpers that are factory assembled and connectorized and are certified by the fiber-optic jumpers' manufacturer to meet the relevant performance standards required below. Verify that network/field/data jumper cables meet all ANSI/EIA/TIA requirements for Category 5e 4-pair unshielded twisted pair cabling with stranded conductors and RJ45 connectors.

(2) Ethernet Edge Switch

Mount the Ethernet edge switch inside each ramp meter cabinet by securely fastening the Ethernet edge switch to the vertical rail of the equipment rack or to a shelf using manufacturer-recommended or Engineer-approved attachment methods, attachment hardware and fasteners. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch is mounted securely in the cabinet and is fully accessible by field technicians without blocking access to other equipment. Verify that fiber-optic jumpers consist of a length of cable that is connectorized on both ends, primarily used for interconnecting termination or patching facilities and/or equipment. Use fiber-optic jumpers that are factory assembled and connectorized and are certified by the fiber-optic jumpers' manufacturer to meet the relevant performance standards required below. Verify that network/field/data jumper cables meet all ANSI/EIA/TIA requirements for Category 5e 4-pair unshielded twisted pair cabling with stranded conductors and RJ45 connectors.

(C) Network Management Software

Utilize the existing NCDOT Division 5's Network Management Software (NMS) server application. Update the configuration of the NMS to monitor and manage the proposed Ethernet edge switches and other Ethernet devices. Setup graphical network views. Use mapping images provided by manufacturers to geographically locate devices.

20.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The Ethernet edge switches include all appropriate ports, cabling, grounding, redundancies, labeling and any integration between the Ethernet switches and the communications network as necessary to make a fully-working installation. All power supplies, power cords, adapters, mounting hardware, DIN rail mounting brackets, DIN rails, connectors, serial cables, signs, decals, disconnect switches, installation materials, and configuration software necessary to complete this work, will be included and will be incidental.

Ethernet edge switch will be measured and paid as the actual number of Ethernet edge switches furnished, installed and accepted.

Modify network management software will be measured and paid as lump sum..

Additional software licenses for the network management software shall be incidental to modify network management software.

I-5710

TS-101

Wake County

No separate measurement will be made for SMFO jumpers, coaxial cables, communication cables, Ethernet patch cables, electrical cables, mounting hardware, nuts, bolts, brackets, connectors, risers, grounding equipment, surge suppression, or training as these will be considered incidental to the pay items listed above.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Ethernet Edge Switch

Each

Modify Network Management Software

Lump Sum

I-5710**TS-102****Wake County****21. SUBMITTAL DATA AND DOCUMENTATION****21.1. DESCRIPTION**

Provide project documentation for Department review and approval as described below.

21.2. SUBMITTALS**(A) General**

The intent of this subsection of the Project Special Provisions is to provide the requirements for submittal data (i.e., shop drawings, catalogue cuts, manufacturers' literature, proposed changes to splice drawings, construction schedule, system design report, etc.) and the process by which submittal data will be reviewed.

Provide all submittal documentation in either 8½" x 11" or 11" x 17" format. No documentation smaller than 8½" x 11" will be accepted. No documentation larger than 11" x 17" will be accepted without the prior approval of the Engineer. All submittals will be reviewed and approved by the Department. Absence of comment will not grant approval.

(B) Qualified Products

Furnish new equipment, materials, and hardware unless otherwise required. Inscribe manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, and any additional information needed for proper identification on each piece of equipment housed in a case or housing.

The ITS & Signals Qualified Products List (QPL) is available on the North Carolina Department of Transportation's Website at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-and-Signals-Qualified-Products.aspx>

Certain signal and communications equipment, material, and hardware shall be pre-approved on the QPL by the date of installation. Equipment, material, and hardware not pre-approved when required will not be allowed for use on the project. Consult the QPL Website to obtain pre-approval procedures.

(C) System Design Report

Prepare a System Design Report to describe the proposed network architecture and its configuration. Provide schematics to illustrate the network architecture and configuration, in addition to the written description. Provide a detailed description of the hardware and software to be installed. The report shall depict and describe the entire layout of the equipment and their connectivity. Provide a detailed listing of the hardware including brand and model numbers, functions and descriptions. Provide a detailed listing of the VLAN configuration and IP addresses. Bind the report either in a 3-ring notebook or in other type of binding approved by the Engineer.

Submit the bound report and obtain approval before providing material submittals for the following packages of items as described below, digital video equipment, software, firmware, and communications equipment.

(D) Fiber-optic Splicing Drawings

Submit drawings that illustrate any proposed changes to the fiber-optic splicing details for Department review and approval at least 10 working days prior to beginning fiber-optic splicing. Do not perform any fiber-optic splicing until the Department approves the proposed changes.

I-5710**TS-103****Wake County****(E) Submittal Requirements**

Provide written certification to the Department that all Contractor-furnished material is in accordance with the contract. When requested by the Department, provide additional certifications from independent testing laboratories and sufficient data to verify item meets applicable specifications. Ensure additional certification states the testing laboratory is independent of the material manufacturer and neither the laboratory nor the manufacturer has a vested interest in the other.

The intent of submittals is to show that the materials completely meet the requirements of the Plans and Project Special Provisions and how the Contractor intends to construct or configure the materials. The Contractor shall clearly demonstrate in the submittals that the desired materials shall meet or exceed the requirements of the Plans and Project Special Provisions. Each submittal shall be sufficiently complete and detailed for the Department to review and approve the submittal. If the Department deems the submittal insufficient in detail or completeness for review or approval, the submittal will be returned as rejected. Additional time will not be granted for resubmittal.

Before material submittal data begins, provide to the Department a list of all submittals with approximate dates of submission that the Contractor intends to make. It is incumbent upon the Contractor to schedule reviews in a timely manner that will not delay his schedule.

Certain groups of materials are related in function and operate as a subsystem together. To ensure individual and subsystem compliance with the project requirements materials shall be submitted as packages in the following table.

Identify all proprietary parts in Contractor-furnished material. The Department reserves the right to reject material that uses proprietary components not commercially available off-the-shelf products.

For Contractor-furnished material listed on the QPL, furnish submittals in the format defined by the QPL.

For Contractor-furnished material not on the QPL, furnish three copies of the equipment list including three copies of catalog cuts. Identify proposed material on catalog cuts by a reproducible means (highlighter pen does not transfer to copies). Ensure material lists contain material description, brand name, manufacturer's address and telephone number, stock number, size, identifying trademark or symbol, and other appropriate ratings. For submittals showing a variety of models and parts available from the manufacturer, clearly identify by circles, marking our other means the specific materials for which approval is requested.

Allocate 40 consecutive calendar days for the Department to review and respond to a submittal. Do not deviate from what is approved without approval by the Department. Do not fabricate or order material until receipt of the Department's approval. All submittals will be returned as either "Approved (as submitted)", "Approved as Noted" or "Rejected." The Contractor may proceed with fabrication or ordering for items marked "Approved." If an item is marked "Approved as Noted" without any stipulation for resubmittal, then the Contractor may proceed with fabrication or ordering. For any other notations, the Contractor shall revise the submittal, address comments and resubmit for approval.

I-5710**TS-104****Wake County**

Submittal Package	Description
System Design Report	See "System Design Report" subsection above.
Controllers and Cabinets	Controllers, 332A Cabinets, Conflict Monitors, Base Extenders, Preformed Cabinet Foundations
Fiber-optic Cable	Fiber-optic Cable, Interconnect Centers, Splice Trays, Delineator Markers, Communications Cable Identification Markers
CCTV Equipment	CCTV Cameras, Composite Video Cable and CCTV Cabinets
Communications Equipment*	Ethernet Edge Switches, Ethernet Cable
Field Infrastructure	Conduit, Risers, Junction Boxes, , Wood Poles, Electrical Service Equipment (Disconnects, Meter Bases, Combination Panels), Signal Heads, Beacons, Stainless Steel Banding Hardware, Signs for Signals, and Misc. Hardware

* Indicates submittal packages that cannot be submitted for review until the System Design Report has been submitted and approved.

21.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

There will be no direct payment for work covered in this section. Payment at the contract unit prices for the various items in the contract will be full compensation for all work covered by this section.

22. SCHEDULE OF WORK

22.1. SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

This Project is the first deployment of ramp meters by the Department. Therefore, it is vital that the Contractor follow a certain sequence of work to provide a successful deployment of well-timed ramp meters, train Department staff, minimize construction duration, and provide safe conditions for the public. The Department has a critical need to collect up-to-date traffic data prior to commencing operation of the ramp meters. The Department's intent is to use the detection loops and ramp cabinets/controllers being installed under this project to collect the required data prior to completion of the project and activation of the ramp meters. To that end, the Contractor shall schedule construction work to provide for installation of detection loops and the ramp cabinets and controllers as early as possible at the following three interchanges and prior to completion of all roadway construction work on the project: Leesville Road, Creedmoor Road, and Six Forks Road. Subject to the Engineer's approval, the Contractor may be permitted to begin road construction work at the Falls of Neuse Road interchange while work is underway at the aforementioned three interchanges, but the Contractor shall prioritize construction at the other three interchanges over Falls of Neuse ramp work.

The Contractor shall schedule the ramp meter construction, testing, timing development, integration and training as follows:

- 1) Construction of pavement widening and resurfacing up to but not including the final pavement layer on the ramps at the Leesville Road and Creedmoor Road interchanges. The Contractor may begin roadway construction at the Falls of Neuse Road interchange but prioritize work at the other three interchanges to be completed before the Falls of Neuse Road interchange.
- 2) Installation of underground conduits for signal cables, loop lead-in cables and power conductors. Installation of all inductive loops and loop lead-in cables, ramp meter cabinets and controllers and electrical service infrastructure at the Leesville Road, Creedmoor Road and Six Forks Road interchanges.
- 3) Utilize the items above to collect traffic data (volume and speed) on the freeways and on the ramp (volume) for 15 working days. The contractor can continue other work such as the installation of Type III pedestal poles, signal heads, signing and final markings provided that work does not impact the data collection.
- 4) Prepare controller databases and timing plan for system operation with backup time of day in the event of a loss of communications.
- 5) Complete remaining construction at the Leesville Road, Creedmoor Road and Six Forks Road interchanges, including:
 - a. Installation of CCTV cameras, communications equipment and underground communications conduits and cables.
 - b. Installation of signal pedestals and signal cables.
 - c. Paving of final surface layer and installation of final signs and pavement markings.
- 6) Complete road construction on the Falls of Neuse Road ramp and install all ramp meter equipment at the Falls of Neuse Road interchange.
- 7) Training of Department staff.
- 8) System testing.
- 9) Begin operation of ramp meters.

I-5710

TS-106

Wake County

- 10) 60-day observation period.
- 11) Vendor hosts software a minimum of 36 months.

22.2. TIMING PLAN DEVELOPEMENT

The Contractor shall perform the data collection and timing development of the ramp meters as part of the system software installation.

The Contractor shall configure the ramp meter software and hardware as follows:

- 1) Alternate lane operation where each lane is served separately with one car per green per lane.
- 2) System-wide traffic responsive operation
- 3) Local traffic responsive operation in the event of a loss of communications
- 4) Manual control for special events
- 5) Queue management to change the metering rate to reduce the queue and prevent spillover onto the local street.
- 6) Configure event and data logs
- 7) System alerts for at least the following conditions:
 - a. Detector counts out of range
 - b. Detector failure
 - c. Conflict monitor alerts
 - d. Queue override
 - e. Manual and alternate plan initiation

22.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment will be made for the data collection and timing plan development as that work will be included in the installation and integration of the ramp meter software and firmware.

I-5710**TS-107****Wake County****23. TRAINING****23.1. DESCRIPTION**

Provide training for the installation, operation and maintenance before beginning any system testing. The training shall consist of:

- Ramp meter system software,
- Controller hardware and local controller software including:
- Controllers (2070E or ATC),
- Cabinets,
- Conflict monitors,
- Detectors,
- Ramp meter controller firmware.

23.2. MATERIALS**(A) General**

Provide training in the installation, operation, maintenance, troubleshooting and repair of all equipment and software. Prepare training outline, agenda, training manuals, training exercises, instructor resumes and any other teaching aids and submit them for approval by the Department prior to conducting training. For each course, provide a training exercise to demonstrate through hands-on activities the subject matter covered in the course lecture or course section. For exercises requiring computers, furnish enough computers to have one computer per two students.

Provide all laptop computers, projectors and projector screens needed for the training. Provide all audiovisual equipment needed for presentations and demonstrations, including video players. Provide new test cabinets, controllers and conflict monitors for use during the training. Furnish all power cords, extension cords, power strips and other cables required for the equipment used in the training.

Provide draft-training material to the Department for review and approval at least 60 days prior to the scheduled training. Provide adequate time for review and revision of the draft training materials. Furnish all audio-visual equipment, demonstration equipment, including a test cabinet, and "hands-on" equipment in support of the envisioned training. Each training participant shall receive a copy of course materials including both comprehensive and presentation manuals. Assume there will be a maximum of 16 students in each class session. Provide two additional copies of these documents to the Department.

Utilize training personnel well versed in the subject matter and with extensive field experience dealing with real world problems. Utilize training personnel that have been certified by the respective manufacturers.

The Department shall provide the training facility. Provide the Department with a 30-day notification to carry out the training so that arrangements can be made for attendance. Coordinate a mutually agreeable date, time and location through the Engineer. The Engineer shall approve the training schedule time and location. A "day" of training shall consist of 8 hours of training.

When two sessions are required, conduct the first session early in the project, scheduling it to occur immediately prior to the first implementation of the given software or hardware so that Department staff can become familiar with the software or hardware prior to its implementation on the project. Conduct the second session near the conclusion of the project. If more than two sessions

I-5710**TS-108****Wake County**

are required, conduct the remaining sessions approximately midway between the first and last sessions. Do not conduct multiple sessions back-to-back or near end of project. **Conduct the first session of training on ramp meter controllers, cabinets, conflict monitors and controller firmware at least one week prior to installing the first new controller with cabinet on the project.**

Develop the course content specifically for the products supplied for this project. The course shall include the following topics:

- Introductory-level briefing to familiarize attendees;
- Terminology;
- Theory of operation;
- Installation;
- Hardware and software configuration;
- Operating procedures and capabilities;
- Testing, diagnostics and troubleshooting;
- Software applications;
- Use of the system documentation to operate, diagnose, maintain, and expand the system; and
- “Hands-on” use of the system, laptop computer and software, system test equipment, and any other system equipment supplied.

Provide course lengths as follows:

Course	Type of Training	Total Students	No. of Sessions	Length (Days)
Ramp Meter System Software	Lecture and Hands-on Exercises	10	1	4
Ramp Meter Controllers, Conflict Monitors, Cabinets, and Controller Firmware	Lecture and Hands-on Exercises	10	1	4

* Do not conduct any training on this topic until the System Design Report has been submitted for review and subsequently approved by the Department.

Provide additional specific training as described below.

(B) Ramp Meter System Software

Provide training that includes operational theory and procedures of the signal system software. This training shall be oriented towards users and maintenance personnel of the system. This training shall include hands-on exercises that should take approximately one-half of the total session. The training session shall be presented by field service specialist(s) employed by the Vendor of the signal system software. Provide training for the signal system central software as described below:

I-5710

TS-109

Wake County

Course	Type of Training	Length (Days)
Part 1	Lecture & Demonstration	1
Overview of Part 1		
Time-of-day operation and event scheduling		
Traffic responsive pattern selection algorithms		
Reporting Capabilities	Lecture, Demonstration and Hands-on	
Interactive database manipulation		
Theory and application of traffic responsive operations		
Special functions		
Part 2	Lecture and Hands-on	1
Review of Part 1/Overview of Part 2		
System operations and recommended procedures		
Part 3	Lecture, Demonstration and Hands-on	2
Review of Parts 1 & 2/Overview of Part 3		
Development and modification of system graphics		
Preparation of dynamically functioning graphics		

(C) Controllers, Conflict Monitors, Cabinets and Ramp Meter Controller Firmware

Provide three identical training sessions in the basic theory, operation, routine maintenance and troubleshooting of the ramp meter controller equipment, cabinets, conflict monitors, auxiliary output files and other related equipment. **Conduct one of these training sessions prior to the installation of any new controllers and cabinets on the project.** Assume the attendees have no working knowledge through their current use of ramp meter controllers.

Provide training, both lecture (i.e., classroom instruction) and hands-on exercise in the use of the local controller firmware, including how to load the firmware onto a new controller. Provide one computer for every two students for the hands-on exercises.

Training for controllers and cabinets shall be integrated into a single session with training exercises for cabinets and training exercises for controllers running concurrently. Instructors for the controller and cabinet must be personnel from supplier. They must be in attendance during all days of the session. The training session shall be presented by field service specialist(s) employed by the Vendor of the controller system firmware.

I-5710**TS-110****Wake County**

Controller-specific instruction during the session shall be taught by experienced manufacturer personnel who thoroughly understand both the aspects of ramp meter timing and the entry of timing into the controller. Cabinet-specific instruction during the session shall be taught by a field service specialist(s) employed by the manufacturer.

The ramp meter signal controller and cabinet assemblies session shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Formal classroom presentation of the functional operation of the ramp meter cabinet, including a discussion on each individual component of the cabinet that details its function, installation techniques, and normal operation
- Formal classroom presentation of the functional operation of the ramp meter controller.
- Formal classroom presentation of proper cabinet wiring procedures
- Hands-on workshop on installation of electrical components and surge protection for cabinets.
- Formal classroom presentation and hands-on workshop on operation of signal monitor tester
- Hands-on workshop on timing data entry for ramp meter controller.
- All local intersection timing parameters
- All parameters and threshold levels associated with traffic responsive operation
- Formal classroom presentation and hands-on workshop on operation of local controller utility software
- Hands-on workshop of proper installation, programming, and troubleshooting of conflict monitors
- Hands-on workshop of proper installation, programming, and troubleshooting of detector cards and lead-in cable
- Hands-on workshop wherein maintenance personnel will troubleshoot simulated controller and cabinet assembly faults to the component level

The lecture, demonstration; hands-on class shall include the following sessions specific to the ramp meter hardware and software (controllers, cabinets, signal monitors and detectors):

Course	Type of Training	Length (Days)
Programming	Lecture, Demonstration and Hands-on	1.5
Phasing,		
Timing,		
Coordination,		
Data transfer		
Operations	Lecture	1.5
Theory of operation	Lecture, Demonstration and Hands-on	
Testing	Lecture, Demonstration and Hands-on	
Maintenance	Lecture	2

I-5710**TS-111****Wake County**

Course	Type of Training	Length (Days)
Routine maintenance	Lecture, Demonstration and Hands-on	
Troubleshooting	Lecture, Demonstration and Hands-on	

Each of the identical training sessions shall consist of five consecutive days, beginning on a Monday.

23.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Training will be measured and paid at the contract lump sum price. The price and payment will be full compensation for all work required by this section of these Project Special Provisions.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Training

Pay Unit

Lump Sum

I-5710**TS-112****Wake County****24. TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE****24.1. GENERAL**

All training and data collection for the timing plan development shall be completed before the commencement of system testing.

Conduct and complete successfully the following progressive series of tests before acceptance: field demonstration test prior to installation, installed standalone tests, system test of the network hardware, central software and firmware test, network management software and an operational test. Develop a comprehensive series of test plans for each device and subsystem to determine the equipment and software was correctly installed and meets the requirements of materials, workmanship, performance, and functionality required in the plans and project special provisions. The test plans shall describe the functions to be tested, purpose of test, setup requirements, procedures to be followed, any inputs and expected outputs for each test, criteria for pass/fail and any required tools or test equipment. Any software testers shall be pre-approved by the Department.

Develop as part of the Test Plan a Traceability Matrix of all the individual subsystem functional requirements to be used to cross-reference each planned test to a specific contract requirement to be verified. This Test Evaluation/Traceability Matrix shall be used by the Engineer to crosscheck the functional requirements and the results.

A key element of test plans, where appropriate, is the introduction of forced errors into the functional test. The test plan shall check the actual result of the forced error against the anticipated result. Tests will be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Department and the City. No deviation from the written test procedure shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Any changes to the approved test procedure to accommodate unforeseen events during the time of testing shall be documented in a copy of the master test procedure. Immediately following the conclusion of each test, the Department and the Contractor shall meet to agree on the results observed and recorded during the testing. This will form the basis for the conclusions reported in the test plan. All test results, notes, and observations shall be maintained in both electronic and hard copy. Maintain complete records of all test results during all stages of testing.

24.2. INSTALLED SITE TESTS

Conduct an approved, standalone equipment installation test at the field site. Test all standalone functions of the field equipment using equipment installed as detailed in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

Complete approved test plan forms and turn them over to the Engineer for review as a basis for rejection or acceptance. Provide a minimum notice of 30 calendar days prior to all tests to permit the Engineer or his representative to observe each test.

If any unit fails to pass its stand-alone test, correct the unit or substitute another unit in its place, then repeat the test.

If a unit has been modified as a result of a standalone test failure, prepare a report describing the nature of the failure and the corrective action taken and deliver it to the Engineer prior to re-testing the unit. If a failure pattern develops, the Engineer may direct that design and construction modifications be made to all units without additional cost to the Department or an extension of the contract period.

I-5710**TS-113****Wake County**

Utilize the device software provided for the project to configure and test of each device. The vendor supplied software shall be provided to the Department before final acceptance. Test the following features of each component as described below.

(A) Fiber-Optic Cable

Conduct optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests on the cable on the reel and after the cable is installed and terminated. Provide written notification a minimum of ten days before beginning fiber-optic cable testing.

After splicing is completed, perform bi-directional OTDR tests on each fiber, including unused fibers, to ensure the following:

- Fusion splice loss does not exceed 0.05 dB,
- Terminations and connections have a loss of 0.5 dB or less, and
- Reflection loss is 40 dB or greater for each connector.

Install a 1000-foot pre-tested launch cable between the OTDR and fiber-optic cable to be tested.

If exceeded, remake splices until the loss falls below 0.05 dB. The Engineer will record each attempt for purposes of acceptance.

Test the fiber-optic cable at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

Furnish durable labeled plots and electronic copies on a CD or DVD of test results for each fiber including engineering calculations demonstrating that OTDR test results meet or exceed the attenuation requirements and that optical properties of the cable have not been impaired. Clearly label each OTDR trace identifying a starting and ending point for all fibers being tested.

Provide engineering calculations and tests for fiber-optic cable that demonstrate the loss budget where the fiber originates and where the fiber meets an electronic device. The calculations shall summarize the optical losses versus the allowable losses for the communications equipment between each pair of communications hardware. Provide a summary section or spreadsheet with a labeled tabular summary showing each test segment with begin and end points and actual versus allowable losses. Label the manufacturer's make, model number and software version of the OTDR used for testing.

Furnish one hard copy of each of the OTDR trace results and electronic copies of all trace results on a CD or DVD along with digital photographs of all splices.

If any fiber exceeds the maximum allowable attenuation or if the fiber-optic properties of the cable have been impaired, take approved corrective action including replacement of complete segments of fiber-optic cable if required. Corrective action will be at no additional cost to the Department.

(B) Ethernet Communications System**(1) Ethernet Switches**

Once the Ethernet core switch, Ethernet distribution switch and Ethernet edge switches have been installed, conduct local field acceptance tests of the Ethernet edge switch field site according to the submitted test plan. Perform the following:

- Verify that physical construction has been completed as detailed in the Plans,
- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground and surge protector connections,

I-5710**TS-114****Wake County**

- Verify proper voltages for all power supplies and related power circuits,
- Connect devices to the power sources,
- Verify all connections, including correct installation of communication and power cables, and
- Perform testing on multicast routing functionality.

Repair or replace defective or failed equipment and retest.

Upon satisfactory completion of operational test, begin an Observation Period of 60 days prior to system acceptance.

(C) Ramp Meter Controllers and Conflict Monitors

The following items, not otherwise required to be tested elsewhere, shall be tested: cable continuity, grounding, power-up self-test, proper controller sequencing, detector calls.

(D) CCTV Field Equipment

Develop an operational test plan that demonstrates all requirements of the equipment and software. Submit for approval before conducting tests.

Notify the Department at least 14 calendar days prior to the proposed date for the tests. The Department and the City shall have the right to witness such tests, or to designate an individual or entity to witness such tests.

Perform the following local field operational tests at the camera assembly field site in accordance with the test Plans. A laptop computer shall provide camera control and positioning. After completing the installation of the camera assembly, including the camera hardware, power supply, and connecting cables, the Contractor shall:

- Furnish all equipment, appliances, and labor necessary to test the installed cable and to perform the following tests before any connections are made,
- Verify that physical construction has been completed,
- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground and surge protector connections,
- Check the power supply voltages and outputs,
- Connect devices to the power sources,
- Perform continuity tests on the surveillance camera's stranded conductor element using a meter having a minimum input resistance of 20,000 ohms per volt and show that each conductor has a resistance of not more than 16 ohms per 984.3 feet of conductor;
- Measure the insulation resistance between the conductors, and between each conductor, ground, and shield using a megger. The resistance must be infinity. Perform all resistance testing after final termination and cable installation, but prior to the connection of any electronics or field devices; and
- Replace any cable that fails to meet these parameters, or if any testing reveals defects in the cable, and retest new cable as specified; and
- Verify installation of specified cables and connections between the camera, PTZ, camera control receiver, and control cabinet,
- Perform the CCTV assembly manufacturer's initial power-on test in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation,
- Set the camera control address,
- Verify the presence and quality of the video image in the field cabinet with a portable NTSC-approved monitor or laptop computer

I-5710**TS-115****Wake County**

- Exercise the pan, tilt, zoom, focus, iris opening, and manual iris control selections, and the operation, preset positioning, and power on/off functions,
- Demonstrate the pan and tilt speeds and extent of movement to meet all applicable standards, specifications, and requirements,
- Verify proper voltage of all power supplies, and
- Interconnect the communication interface device with the communication network's assigned fiber-optic trunk cable and verify that there is a transmission LED illuminated.

Test the grounding system per ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45 as applicable. Measure the ground impedance utilizing an instrument designed specifically to measure and document the ground impedance. Provide written test results of the ground impedance for each location to the engineer prior to backfilling the grounding electrode. The test results shall include the instrument model, date of instrument calibration, and local environmental conditions at the time of testing. Certify and sign the test results by the Contractor.

Repair or replace defective or failed equipment and retest.

24.3. SYSTEM TESTING

(A) General

Conduct tests as described below of the ramp meter and CCTV subsystems. Conduct approved device subsystem tests on the field equipment with the Raleigh CPSF equipment including, at a minimum, all remote communications hardware monitoring and control functions. These tests shall be a demonstration of overall system stability. During this test period, limit downtime due to mechanical, electrical, or other malfunctions to a maximum of eight hours. The Engineer has the right to suspend the test to correct deficiencies and restart the test or to extend the test period by time equal to the downtime in excess of eight hours.

Conduct device and subsystem tests of any repaired or replaced equipment.

Display the event log from the ramp meter and CCTV software for a minimum of seven days. Complete approved data forms and turn them over to the Engineer for review, and as a basis for rejection or acceptance.

The Engineer has the right to suspend the test to correct deficiencies and restart the test or to extend the test period by time equal to the downtime in excess of eight hours. If a component has been modified as a result of a test failure, prepare a report and deliver it to the Engineer prior to retesting.

(B) CCTV Subsystem

After completing the integration of the CCTV cameras into the CCTV subsystem software, conduct a minimum of a seven-day test of the CCTV subsystem hardware and software. This will include that portion of the communications network serving the CCTV subsystem. The Engineer has the right to suspend the test to correct deficiencies and restart the test or to extend the test period by time equal to the downtime in excess of eight hours. If during that time it is determined by the Department or the City there are hardware or software failures that are the responsibility of the Contractor, the Contractor shall make repairs or replacements to the satisfaction of the Department and the City.

Test the following features of each competent as described below.

I-5710**TS-116****Wake County****(1) CCTV Field Equipment**

The following items, not otherwise required to be tested elsewhere, shall be tested for each CCTV site from the City's CPSF:

- Power-up self-tests,
- Iris control,
- Preset functions,
- Presence and quality of the video image,
- Preset positioning, and power on/off functions,
- Camera and controller access and security from all laptops and workstations,
- Disconnect camera and take local control and reconnect camera at local cabinet to the communications and verify Raleigh CPSF control is regained,
- Confirm ability to change camera ID,
- Verify unique camera identifier and icons on GUI,
- Viewing of camera image on each monitor.

(2) Digital Video Equipment

Thoroughly test all functions of the software from the CPSF and the STOC to ensure correct operation. Test the components of the CCTV central equipment from the CPSF as follows:

Use the GUI interface and the PTZ control to select and view each camera on any monitor in the CPSF,

Use and the GUI interface and the PTZ control from the CPSF, to test the ability to control the pan-tilt-zoom and iris settings of each camera,

Use the GUI interface and the PTZ control and test the ability to select and place any camera on any monitor,

Utilizing a STOC workstation, demonstrate the ability to select, control and view the camera images.

Verify that all CCTV images can be displayed correctly on each monitor using the CCTV central software.

(3) CCTV Central Software

Thoroughly test all functions of the software from the Raleigh CPSF and the STOC to ensure correct operation. Test the components of the CCTV central equipment from both the signal shop and the Raleigh CPSF as follows:

- Use the GUI interface to select and view each camera,
- Use and the GUI interface to test the ability to control the pan-tilt-zoom and iris settings of each camera,
- Use the GUI interface and test the ability to select and place any camera on any monitor,
- Utilizing a STOC workstation demonstrate the ability to select, control and view the camera images, and
- Use the image capture software to test the ability to capture video images and transport them to NCDOT via the existing EIC Server.

I-5710**TS-117****Wake County****(C) Ramp Meter Subsystem**

After completion of the integration of the ramp meters into the new ramp meter system central software, conduct a minimum of a seven-day test of the ramp meter subsystem hardware and that portion of the communications network serving the ramp meter subsystem. The Engineer has the right to suspend the test to correct deficiencies and restart the test or to extend the test period by time equal to the downtime in excess of eight hours. If during that time it is determined by the Department that there are failures that are the responsibility of the Contractor, the Contractor shall make repairs or replacements to the satisfaction of the Department.

Verify communications port addressing from the ramp meter controllers.

Thoroughly test all functions of the software from the STOC to ensure correct operation. Test the components of the ramp meter central equipment from the STOC as follows:

- Use the software to upload and download the full database,
- Use the software to configure controllers,
- Use the software to initiate operating plans by traffic responsive, time of day and manual operations,
- Use the software to configure metering thresholds in timing plans,
- Induce errors such as detector failures, over-queue detection, loss of communications, etc to test the system's ability to detect, failover into backup control, and recover.

(D) System Operational Test

All equipment and software provided in this project shall be fully installed and operational prior to the start of the system operational test. These test procedures shall demonstrate that all equipment is fully integrated and operational, and is properly controlling the system.

Testing of the software and hardware at the CPSF, remote video operation facilities and other necessary locations shall include demonstrating proper operation based on these Project Special Provisions. These tests shall also demonstrate the proper function of the CCTV surveillance system, including camera selection, pan/tilt/zoom functions and remote monitoring of video images. These tests shall also demonstrate the proper operation of the new intersections on the graphics display system, the full functionality of the installed operator workstations, and demonstrating proper reception of video signals on the monitor and control panels.

Submit a system acceptance test procedure to the Engineer for review and approval before any tests are conducted.

Submit a system operational test plan a minimum of 60 days prior to the scheduled start of the test. The test plan will be reviewed by the Engineer, who will then either approve it or indicate changes required for approval. The Contractor shall then submit the revised test plan for review and approval. This process shall be repeated until the Engineer is able to approve the test plan.

Provide an operational test matrix at least four weeks prior to the scheduled beginning of the system operational test. The test matrix shall include columns for a description of the test, a summary of the test procedures, a column with sufficient space for comments and a status (pass/fail) column.

Repair or replace any component or software module that fails the system operational test. Retest repaired or replace component(s) or software module.

I-5710**TS-118****Wake County**

Testing shall include but not be limited to the following:

- Demonstration of all key functions of the distributed processing signal system software, including but not limited to:
 - Uploading and downloading of ramp meter controller data;
 - Remote access and paging;
 - All monitoring functions;
 - Detector logging;
 - Logging and uploading;
 - Traffic responsive operations;
 - Event scheduler;
 - Security functions;
 - Graphic displays; and
 - Reports.
- Power failure recovery, auto reboot and startup of the distributed processing signal system software;
- Database access, modification, storage and retrieval;
- Remote access to the ramp meter system software and CCTV software from the computers;
- Demonstrating that all features of the CCTV central software operates as called for with all field equipment.

24.4. OBSERVATION PERIOD

(A) General

A 60-day Observation Period shall begin upon the successful completion of all installed site tests, all subsystem tests and all system tests described in the preceding subsections as well as the correction of all known deficiencies, including minor construction items and punch-list items developed by the Engineer. During this period the Department shall observe equipment and software operation to determine that all components of the fiber-optic communications system operate properly and interface with the ramp meter subsystem components and CCTV subsystem components according to the requirements of the Plans and these Project Special Provisions over an extended period of time.

During the Observation Period, respond to failures of the Contractor's equipment within two hours and make repairs within eight hours. For items that pose a traffic safety hazard such as a controller failure, make repairs within four hours. If any failures affect major system components for more than 48 hours, the Department shall suspend the Observation Period beginning when the failure occurred. Resume the Observation Period after successful repair or replacement. Failures of the following types will cause the Department to terminate the Observation Period and restart the Observation Period from zero once the failures have been corrected:

- System or component failures that necessitate a redesign of any component; and
- Three or more major system component failures of like nature within any 30-day period.

Major system components include:

- Ethernet edge switches;
- The fiber-optic communications network;

I-5710**TS-119****Wake County**

- The LAN and the CPSF computer equipment; and
- CCTV equipment.

Begin a new 60-day Observation Period with the approval of the Engineer after the faulty equipment has been repaired or replaced and the redesigned components have been installed.

A successful 60-day Observation Period shall consist of continuous operation with no more than a total of five calendar days of non-operation due to mechanical, electrical, or other malfunctions.

The Observation Period shall be completed by the project completion date and prior to final acceptance of the project. The Observation Period shall not begin until the both the CCTV and ramp meter subsystem tests have been successfully completed. The Observation Period shall not begin without the approval of the Engineer.

(B) CCTV Subsystem

During the Observation Period, the Department and the City will observe equipment and software operation according to the requirements of the Plans and these Project Special Provisions. Verify that the STOC can view and control the proposed cameras.

Major subsystem components include the CCTV cameras, Ethernet switches, fiber-optic cable, CCTV monitors, network video recorder, PTZ controls, CCTV software, and CCTV cabinets.

(C) Ramp Meter Subsystem

During the Observation Period, the Department will observe equipment and software operation according to the requirements of the Plans and these Project Special Provisions.

Major subsystem components include the all Ethernet switches, fiber-optic cable, ramp meter controllers and conflict monitors, and cabinets.

24.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

There will be no direct payment for work covered in this section. Payment at the contract unit prices for the various items in the contract will be full compensation for all work covered by this section.

24.6. FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Final system acceptance is defined as the time when all work and materials described in the Plans and these Project Special Provisions have been furnished and completely installed by the Contractor; all parts of the work have been approved and accepted by the Engineer; and the CCTV and signal subsystems have been operated continuously and successfully for the 60-day Observation Period.

Final acceptance shall not occur until:

- All field demonstration, installed site, system, and operational tests have been satisfactorily completed;
- All punch-list discrepancies have been rectified;
- All documentation has been delivered and accepted; and
- All required training has been completed.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<u>PERMIT</u>	<u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, NCDEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.



PAT McCRORY
Governor

NICHOLAS J. TENNYSON
Secretary

July 25, 2016

To: File

From: Chris Rivenbark, Environmental Program Supervisor
NCDOT-Natural Environment Section

Subject: I-5710 Section 404 Nationwide Permit 3

The Notice of Intent to Use Nationwide Permit 3 was submitted to the USACE for their records on June 29, 2016 with notice of revisions on July 25, 2016 (emails attached). Under the current design, no formal written concurrence is required by the USACE. NCDOT must comply with all conditions and descriptions in the attached Permit Drawings and 404 General Conditions. A permit modification may be required if any of the above conditions and descriptions cannot be met.



Rivenbark, Chris

From: Rivenbark, Chris
Sent: Wednesday, June 29, 2016 12:54 PM
To: 'Ridings, Rob'
Cc: 'Eric Alsmeyer (eric.c.alsmeyer@usace.army.mil)'; Al-Ghandour, Majed N; Chapman, Amy; 'gary_jordan@fws.gov'; Hopkins, Joey; Koch, Thomas K; 'Kristi Lynn Carpenter'; Lauffer, Matthew S; Mellor, Colin; Murray, Christopher A; NCDOT Service Account - Roadway Design; Staley, Mark K; 'Travis Wilson'; Wilkins, Ronald B; Johns, Linda M; Dilday, Jason L
Subject: Permit Application for I-5710 Wake County

The permit application for I-5710 has been prepared. The electronic copy can be viewed/downloaded at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/>

This email serves as our permit application submittal to the N.C. Division of Water Resources.

Chris Rivenbark
Project Development & Environmental Analysis
Natural Environment Section
North Carolina Department of Transportation

919-707-6152 office
crivenbark@ncdot.gov

1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1598

1020 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610



Rivenbark, Chris

From: Rivenbark, Chris
Sent: Monday, July 25, 2016 1:29 PM
To: 'Eric Alsmeyer (eric.c.alsmeyer@usace.army.mil)'
Subject: FW: Permit Application for I-5710 Wake County
Attachments: I-5710_Revised Permit Drawings_20160721.pdf

Eric,
I forgot to cc you on this. We still plan to proceed under non-written NW3. Please let me know if you have any questions.

Chris Rivenbark
NCDOT-Natural Environment Section
(919) 707-6152

From: Rivenbark, Chris
Sent: Thursday, July 21, 2016 8:38 PM
To: 'Ridings, Rob' <rob.ridings@ncdenr.gov>
Subject: FW: Permit Application for I-5710 Wake County

Rob,
Per our discussion last week, the stream impacts at site 1 remain the same amount but the impact is now further upstream. Buffer impacts to Zone 1 have been eliminated and impacts to Zone 2 have been slightly reduced. The revised permit drawings and buffer drawings are attached.

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Chris Rivenbark
NCDOT-Natural Environment Section
(919) 707-6152

From: Rivenbark, Chris
Sent: Wednesday, June 29, 2016 12:54 PM
To: 'Ridings, Rob' <rob.ridings@ncdenr.gov>
Cc: 'Eric Alsmeyer (eric.c.alsmeyer@usace.army.mil)' <eric.c.alsmeyer@usace.army.mil>; Al-Ghandour, Majed N <malghandour@ncdot.gov>; Chapman, Amy <amy.chapman@ncdenr.gov>; 'gary_jordan@fws.gov' <gary_jordan@fws.gov>; Hopkins, Joey <jhopkins@ncdot.gov>; Koch, Thomas K <tkoch@ncdot.gov>; 'Kristi Lynn Carpenter' <Kristilynn.Carpenter@ncdenr.gov>; Lauffer, Matthew S <mslauffer@ncdot.gov>; Mellor, Colin <cmellor@ncdot.gov>; Murray, Christopher A <cmurray@ncdot.gov>; NCDOT Service Account - Roadway Design <roadwaydesign@ncdot.gov>; Staley, Mark K <mstaley@ncdot.gov>; 'Travis Wilson' <Travis.Wilson@ncwildlife.org>; Wilkins, Ronald B <rbwilkins@ncdot.gov>; Johns, Linda M <lmjohns@ncdot.gov>; Dilday, Jason L <jldilday@ncdot.gov>
Subject: Permit Application for I-5710 Wake County

The permit application for I-5710 has been prepared. The electronic copy can be viewed/downloaded at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/>

This email serves as our permit application submittal to the N.C. Division of Water Resources.

Chris Rivenbark

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT 3
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS
FEDERAL REGISTER
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012**

Maintenance. (a) The repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized, currently serviceable structure, or fill, or of any currently serviceable structure or fill authorized by 33 CFR 330.3, provided that the structure or fill is not to be put to uses differing from those uses specified or contemplated for it in the original permit or the most recently authorized modification. Minor deviations in the structure's configuration or filled area, including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, requirements of other regulatory agencies, or current construction codes or safety standards that are necessary to make the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement are authorized. Any stream channel modification is limited to the minimum necessary for the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of the structure or fill; such modifications, including the removal of material from the stream channel, must be immediately adjacent to the project or within the boundaries of the structure or fill. This NWP also authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of those structures or fills destroyed or damaged by storms, floods, fire or other discrete events, provided the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement is commenced, or is under contract to commence, within two years of the date of their destruction or damage. In cases of catastrophic events, such as hurricanes or tornadoes, this two-year limit may be waived by the district engineer, provided the permittee can demonstrate funding, contract, or other similar delays.

(b) This NWP also authorizes the removal of accumulated sediments and debris in the vicinity of existing structures (e.g., bridges, culverted road crossings, water intake structures, etc.) and/or the placement of new or additional riprap to protect the structure. The removal of sediment is limited to the minimum necessary to restore the waterway in the vicinity of the structure to the approximate dimensions that existed when the structure was built, but cannot extend farther than 200 feet in any direction from the structure. This 200 foot limit does not apply to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments blocking or restricting outfall and intake structures or to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments from canals associated with outfall and intake structures. All dredged or excavated materials must be deposited and retained in an area that has no waters of the United States unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization. The placement of new or additional riprap must be the minimum necessary to protect the structure or to ensure the safety of the structure. Any bank stabilization measures not directly associated with the structure will require a separate authorization from the district engineer.

(c) This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the maintenance activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in

P-6

their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

(d) This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging for the primary purpose of navigation. This NWP does not authorize beach restoration. This NWP does not authorize new stream channelization or stream relocation projects.

* Notification: For activities authorized by paragraph (b) of this NWP, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 31). The pre-construction notification must include information regarding the original design capacities and configurations of the outfalls, intakes, small impoundments, and canals. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized structure or fill that does not qualify for the Clean Water Act Section 404(f) exemption for maintenance.

NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which “may affect” a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take” means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any “take” permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such “take” permits are required for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA

section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) – (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of

the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWP.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

* 30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

* 31. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

P-16

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the

vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific

conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

DEFINITIONS

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence

of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or

flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of “open waters” include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through

which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream’s course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent

mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent – meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring – to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)-(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of “waterbodies” include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

Final Regional Conditions 2012

NOTICE ABOUT WEB LINKS IN THIS DOCUMENT:

The web links (both internal to our District and any external links to collaborating agencies) in this document are valid at the time of publication. However, the Wilmington District Regulatory Program web page addresses, as with other agency web sites, may change over the timeframe of the five-year Nationwide Permit renewal cycle, in response to policy mandates or technology advances. While we will make every effort to check on the integrity of our web links and provide re-direct pages whenever possible, we ask that you report any broken links to us so we can keep the page information current and usable. We apologize in advanced for any broken links that you may encounter, and we ask that you navigate from the regulatory home page (wetlands and stream permits) of the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers, to the “Permits” section of our web site to find links for pages that cannot be found by clicking directly on the listed web link in this document.

**Final 2012 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the
Wilmington District**

1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP’s during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF or NCWRC and the Corps.

1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the twenty-five designated trout counties of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC. (See Section 2.7 for a list of the twenty-five trout counties).

1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

*** 2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification**

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

*** 2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat**

For proposed activities within Waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification pursuant to General Condition 31 (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a copy of the PCN to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to Federally Endangered Species and the following website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for applicants which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP general condition 18 requirements: <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/ESA>

Applicants who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate US Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers at (910) 251- 4633:

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

*** 2.2 Special Designation Waters**

Prior to the use of any NWP in any of the following identified waters and contiguous wetlands in North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The North Carolina waters and contiguous wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

“Outstanding Resource Waters” (ORW) or “High Quality Waters” (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; “Inland Primary Nursery Areas” (IPNA) as designated by the NCWRC; “Contiguous Wetlands” as defined by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; or “Primary Nursery Areas” (PNA) as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission.

2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal applicants for any NWP in a designated “Area of Environmental Concern” (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

*** 2.4 Barrier Islands**

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

*** 2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs**

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The latest version of NCWAM is located on the NC DWQ web site at: <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/pdu/ncwam> .

*** 2.6 Animal Waste Facilities**

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the US, including wetlands, applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

*** 2.7 Trout Waters**

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams or waterbodies within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties of North Carolina, the applicant shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The applicant shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office to facilitate the determination of any potential

impacts to designated Trout Waters. Notification to the Corps of Engineers will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Counties

Western Piedmont Region Coordinator	Alleghany	Caldwell	Watauga
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Ashe	Mitchell	Wilkes
Waynesville, NC 28786	Avery	Stokes	
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Burke	Surry	

Mountain Region Coordinator	Buncombe	Henderson	Polk
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Cherokee	Jackson	Rutherford
Waynesville, NC 28786	Clay	Macon	Swain
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Graham	Madison	Transylvania
Fax: (828) 452-7772	Haywood	McDowell	Yancey

3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

3.1 Limitation of Loss of Perennial Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 total linear feet of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream, unless the District Commander has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and he determines that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Loss of stream includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled, excavated, or flooded by the proposed activity. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

*NOTE: Applicants should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:

<http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp/nwp2012> (see “Quick Links”)

3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of perennial and/or ephemeral/intermittent stream, the applicant shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses less than 150 linear feet, that require a PCN, the District Commander may determine, on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet.

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream or ephemeral/ intermittent stream, the applicant must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the US. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the US when it is no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

3.5.1. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.

3.5.2. The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

3.5.3. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.

3.5.4. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

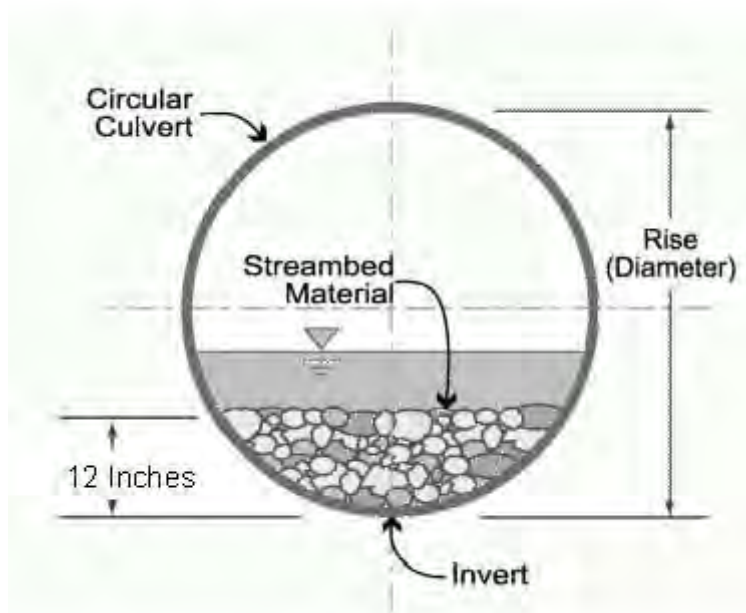
3.5.5. The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

3.5.6. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.6 Safe Passage Requirements for Culvert Placement

For all NWP's that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

In the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the pipe/culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA, and/or all streams appearing as blue lines on United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle maps.



In all other counties: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a

depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions.

Culverts are to be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried.

3.7 Notification to NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section

Applicants shall notify the NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps of Engineers Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

3.8 Preservation of Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Adverse impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP within any of the twenty coastal counties defined by North Carolina's Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 (CAMA).

3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

3.9.1. All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the US. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.



July 25, 2016
 Wake County
 NCDWR Project No. 20160649
 I-540 at SR 2000
 TIP No. I-5710

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION and NEUSE BUFFER AUTHORIZATION, with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Mr. Philip S. Harris, III, P.E., CPM
 Natural Environment Section Head
 Project Development and Environmental Analysis
 North Carolina Department of Transportation
 1598 Mail Service Center
 Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1598

Dear Mr. Harris

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of widening the ramps at the intersection of I-540 and SR 2000 in Wake County.

Stream Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Riprap in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)
1	25	25
Total	25	25

Total Stream Impact for Project: 25 linear feet.

Neuse Riparian Buffer Impacts

Site	Zone 1 Impact (sq ft)	Zone 1 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 3:1 ratio)	Zone 2 Impact (sq ft)	Zone 2 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 1.5:1 ratio)
1	0	N/A	1273	N/A
Totals	0	0	1273	0

* n/a = Total for Site is less than 1/3 acre and 150 linear feet of impact, no mitigation required

Total Buffer Impact for Project: 1273 square feet

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application received June 29, 2016 and revised July 21, 2016. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3883. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 3 issued by the Corps of Engineers. This approval is also valid for the Neuse Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 2B 0295). In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H 0506 (h) (6) and (7). Additional buffer impacts may require compensatory mitigation as described in 15A NCAC 2B 0233. For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification and any additional conditions listed below

Conditions of Certification.

- 1 All riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated. Maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with non-woody species by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. For the purpose of this condition, maintained buffer areas are defined as areas within the transportation corridor that will be subject to regular NCDOT maintenance activities including mowing. The area with non-maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with native woody species before the next growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 2B 0233]
2. Pursuant to 15A NCAC 2B.0233(6), sediment and erosion control devices shall not be placed in Zone 1 of any Neuse Buffer without prior approval by the NCDWR. At this time, the NCDWR has approved no sediment and erosion control devices in Zone 1, outside of the approved project impacts. anywhere on this project. Moreover, sediment and erosion control devices shall be allowed in Zone 2 of the buffers provided that Zone 1 is not compromised and that discharge is released as diffuse flow
- 3 All stormwater runoff shall be directed as sheetflow through stream buffers at non-erosive velocities, unless otherwise approved by this certification. [15A NCAC 2B. 0233]
- 4 If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills [15A NCAC 02B 0200]
- 5 During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U S or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
6. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 7 Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- * 8. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H 0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H 0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
- 9 All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
- 10 Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
- 11 All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
12. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
- 13 Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

14 The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B 0200]

15 A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H 0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

16 The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization, including all non-commercial borrow and waste sites associated with the project, shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and 0502]

17 The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

18. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery [15A NCAC 02B 0506(b)(2)]

* 19 Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]

20 Native riparian vegetation (i.e., trees and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

21 There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

22. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

- a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
- b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

23 Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

P-34

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8 00am and 5 00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission. The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Sam M. Hayes, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Rob Ridings at 919-707-8786.

Sincerely,



S. Jay Zimmerman, Director
Division of Water Resources

Electronic copy only distribution

Eric Alsmeyer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Raleigh Field Office
Chris Murray, Division 5 Environmental Officer
Chris Rivenbark, NC Department of Transportation
File Copy

P-35
Water Quality Certification No. 3883

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBERS: 3 (MAINTENANCE), 4 (FISH AND WILDLIFE HARVESTING, ENHANCEMENT, AND ATTRACTION DEVICES AND ACTIVITIES), 5 (SCIENTIFIC MEASUREMENT DEVICES—25 CUBIC YARDS FOR WEIRS AND FLUMES), 6 (SURVEY ACTIVITIES—25 CUBIC YARDS FOR TEMPORARY PADS), 7 (OUTFALL STRUCTURES AND ASSOCIATED INTAKE STRUCTURES), 19 (MINOR DREDGING), 20 (OIL SPILL CLEANUP), 22 (REMOVAL OF VESSELS), 25 (STRUCTURAL DISCHARGE), 30(MOIST SOIL MANAGEMENT FOR WILDLIFE), 32 (COMPLETED ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS), 36 (BOAT RAMPS [IN NONWETLAND SITES]), AND REGIONAL PERMIT 197800056 (PIERS, DOCKS AND BOATHOUSES), AND REGIONAL PERMIT 197800125 (BOAT RAMPS) AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)

Water Quality Certification Number 3883 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15 NCAC 02H .0500 and 15 NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and wetland areas which are waters of the United States as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20, 22, 25, 30, 32, and 36) and Regional Permits 197800056 and 19780125 and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):

- a. Impacts equal to or greater than 40 linear feet of additional permanent stream impact (including stream relocations) at an existing stream impact location; or
- b. Temporary or permanent impacts equal to or greater than one-tenth (1/10) of an acre of wetlands; or
- c. Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
- * d. Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.

- * In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.

P-36

Water Quality Certification No. 3883

Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
 - b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
 - c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
 - d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
 - e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.
3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

P-37
Water Quality Certification No. 3883

4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w>.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

5. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

6. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

7. Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules)

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

P-38

Water Quality Certification No. 3883

8. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

9. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.
10. Applications for riprap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Riprap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) must meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.

P-39
Water Quality Certification No. 3883

11. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

* 12. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

13. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.
14. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.
15. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.
16. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.
17. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.

P-40
Water Quality Certification No. 3883

- * 18. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
- 19. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
- 20. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
- 21. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.
- * 22. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.
- 23. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
- 24. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.


P-41
Water Quality Certification No. 3883

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By



Charles Wakild, P.E.

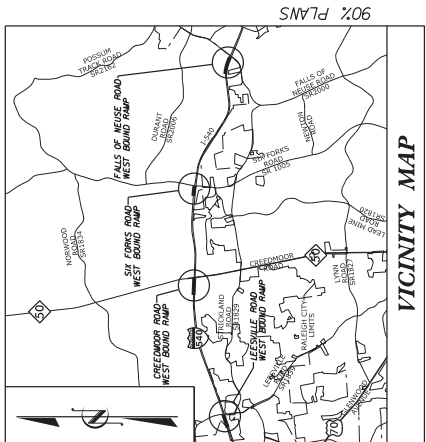
Director

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3883 issued March 19, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3687 issued November 1, 2007; WQC Number 3624 issued March 19, 2007; WQC Number 3494 issued December 31, 2004; and WQC Number 3376 issued March 18, 2002. This General Certification is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.

TIP PROJECT: I-5710

CONTRACT: C203791

See Sheet I-A For Index of Sheets
See Sheet I-B For Conventional Symbols



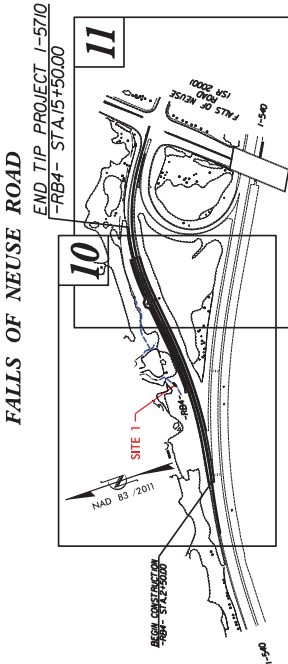
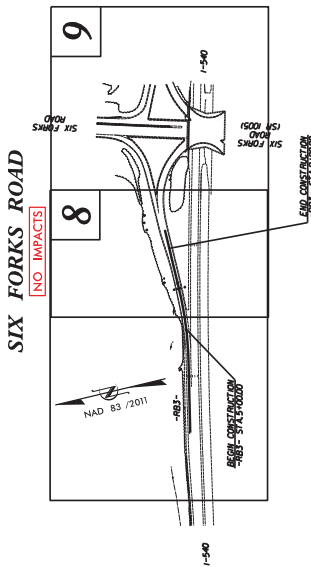
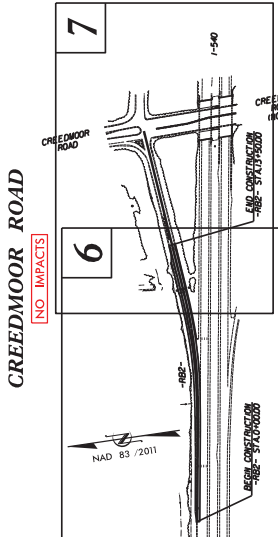
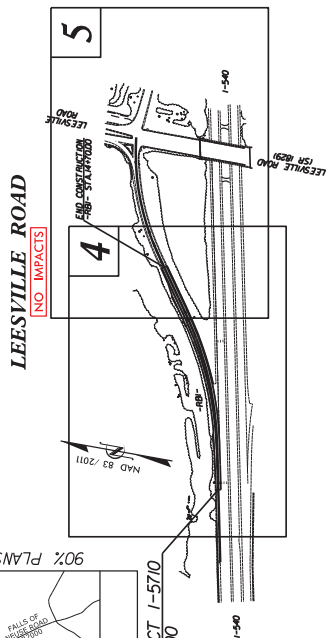
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
WAKE COUNTY

LOCATION: WEST BOUND RAMP ALONG I-540 AT SR 1839 (LEESVILLE ROAD), NC 50 (CREEDMOOR ROAD), SR 1005 (SIX FORKS ROAD), AND SR 2000 (FALLS OF NEUSE ROAD).

TYPE OF WORK: INSTALLING RAMP METERS - WIDENING, GRADING, PAVING, DRAINAGE, RETAINING WALL, ITS, AND SIGNALS.

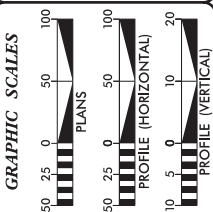
STATE	N.C.	PRIVATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	I-5710	SHEET NO.	I
PROJECT NUMBER	NHPP-0540(030)	P.A. NUMBER	NHPP-0540(030)	DESCRIPTION	P.E.
DATE	5/01/25	DATE	5/01/25	CONTRACT	CONST.

**PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 1 OF 5**



WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

THIS IS A FULL CONTROLLED-ACCESS PROJECT WITH ACCESS BEING LIMITED TO INTERCHANGES.



DESIGN DATA

ADT 2016	= 6,700-13,900
ADT 2036	= 7,300-15,200
DHV	= 11-20 %
D	= 100 %
*T	= 3-7 %
V	= 60 MPH
* (TTST 1% + DUAL 2-6%)	
FUNC. CLASS = INTERSTATE STATEWIDE TIER	

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY T.I.P. PROJECT I-5710	= 0.790 MILE
TOTAL LENGTH T.I.P. PROJECT I-5710	= 0.790 MILE

ATKINS
2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

Prepared in the Office of:
100 E. MILLBROOK ROAD, SUITE #310
RANDOLPH COUNTY, NC 28680
(919) 876-6888 INCHBEES #F-0326

PROJECT ENGINEER	CLINTON MORGAN, P.E.
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER	IAN BERDEAU, E.I.
PROJECT CONTACT	TONY HOUSER, P.E.

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: N/A
LETTING DATE: SEPTEMBER 20, 2016

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

SIGNATURE: _____ P.E.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER

SIGNATURE: _____ P.E.



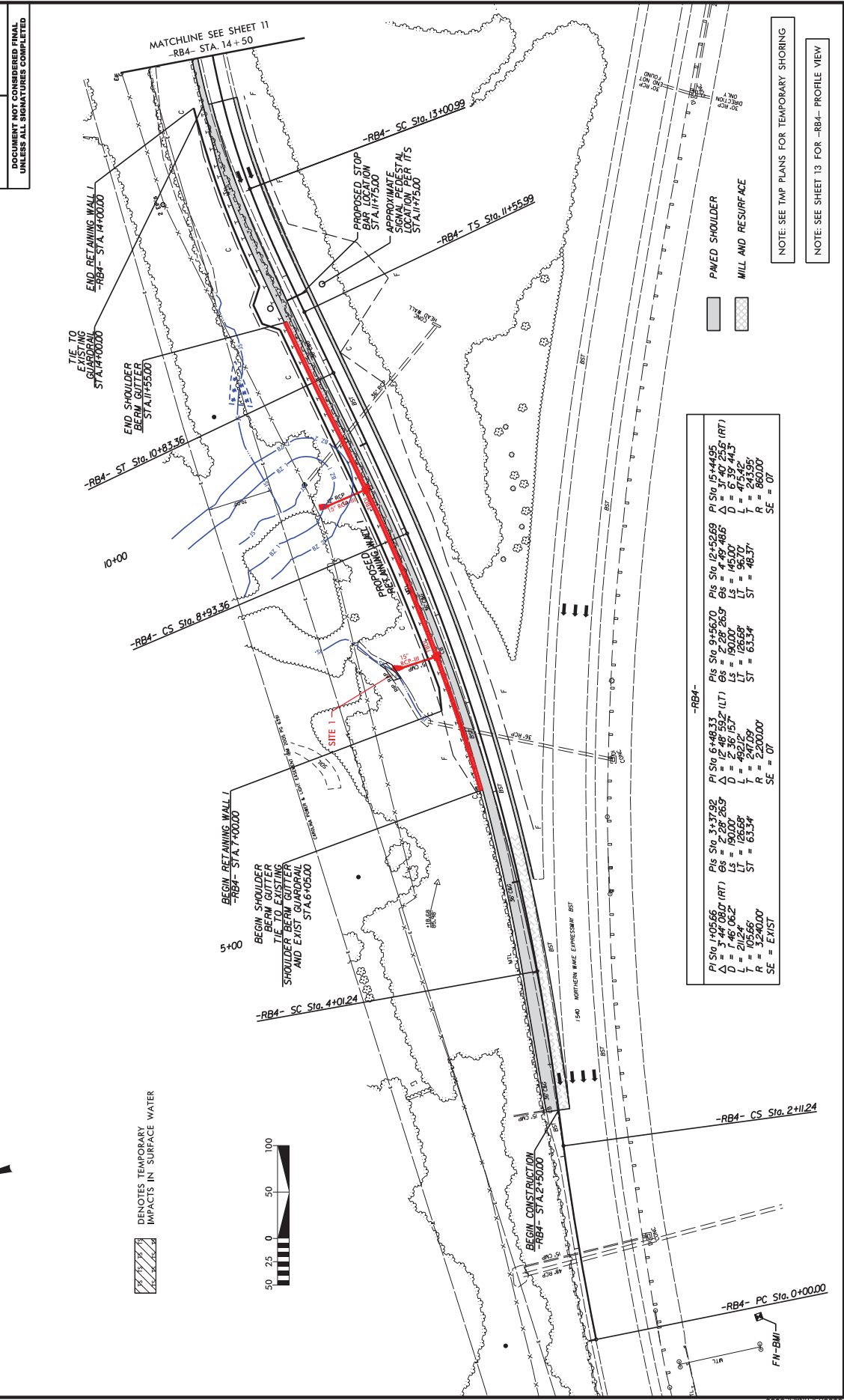
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	7-5710	SHEET NO.	10
DESIGNER	INTERSTATIS ENGINEERS	DATE	
APPROVED BY		DATE	

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 2 OF 5

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

FALLS OF NEUSE ROAD



DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

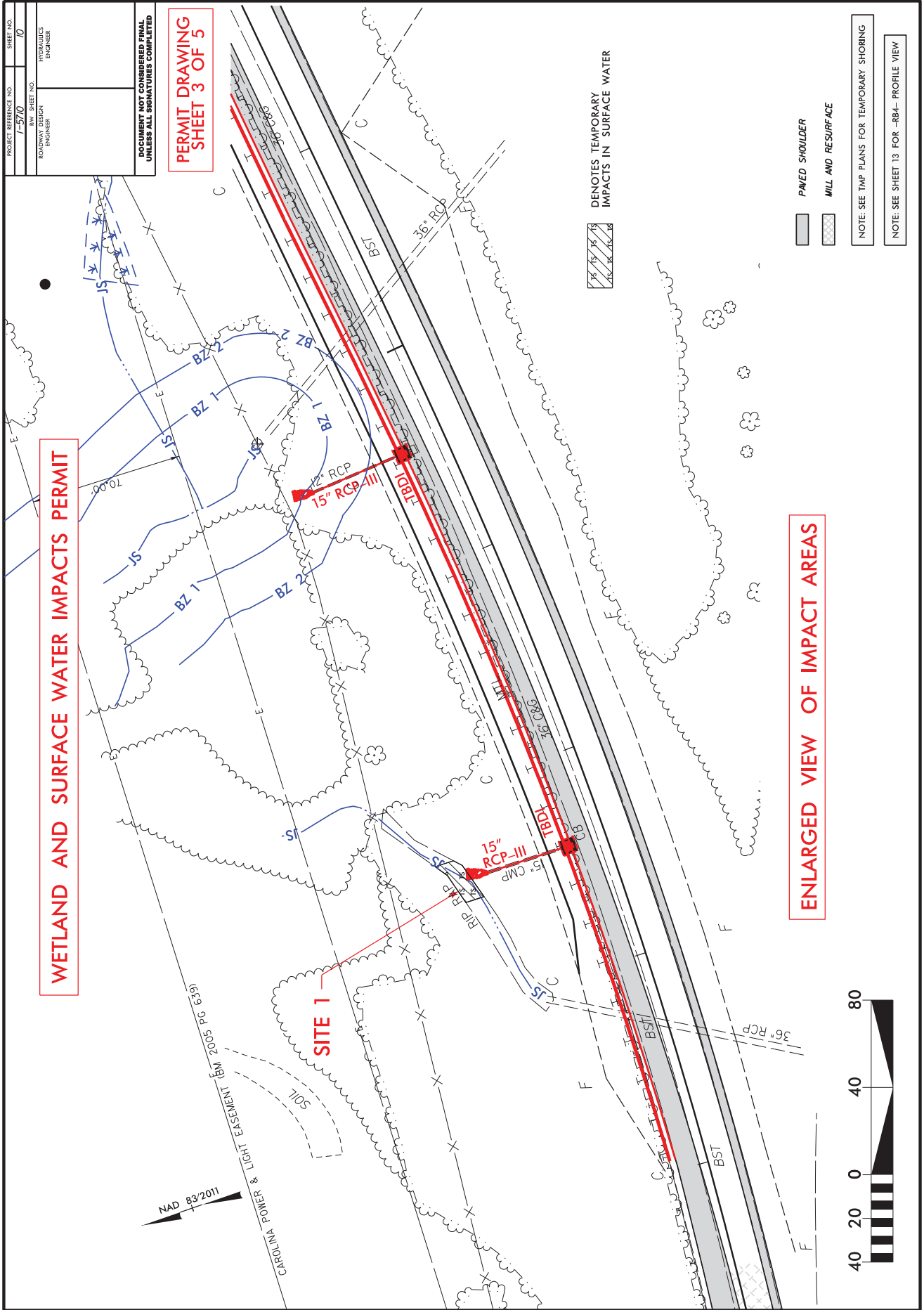


Station	PI	BS	IS	LT	ST	R	SE
1+05.66	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST
2+112.24	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST
3+137.99	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST
4+101.24	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST
6+105.00	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST
8+93.36	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST
10+83.36	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST
11+55.99	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST
12+52.69	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST
14+44.95	1405.66	192.00	192.00	126.68	63.34	2200.00	E=EXIST

PAVED SHOULDER
MILL AND RESURFACE

NOTE: SEE TMP PLANS FOR TEMPORARY SHORING

NOTE: SEE SHEET 13 FOR -RB4- PROFILE VIEW



WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

**PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 3 OF 5**

ENLARGED VIEW OF IMPACT AREAS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. 1-570	SHEET NO. 10
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

- PAVED SHOULDER
- MILL AND RESURFACE

NOTE: SEE TMP PLANS FOR TEMPORARY SHORING

NOTE: SEE SHEET 13 FOR -R84- PROFILE VIEW



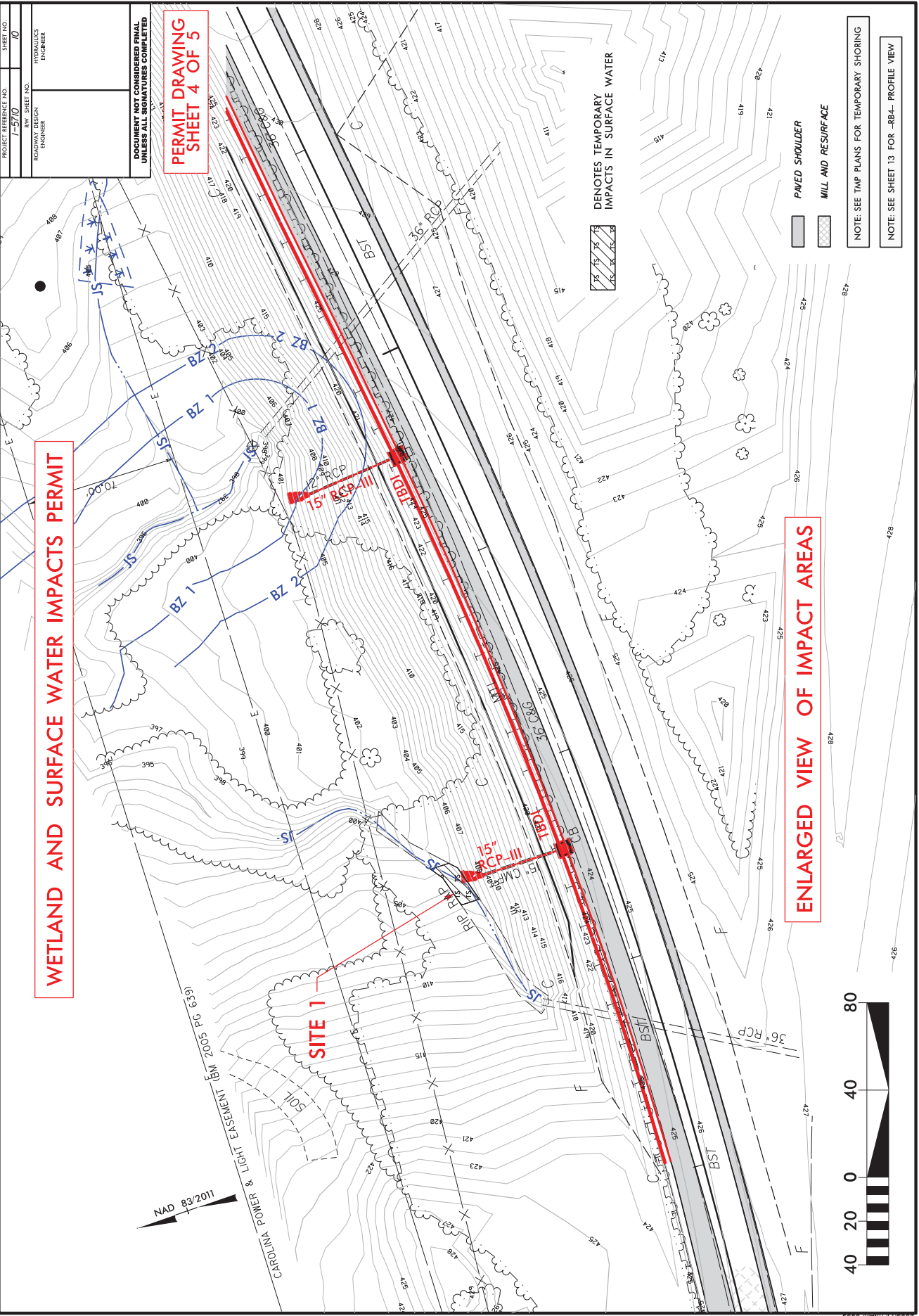
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	1-5710	SHEET NO.	10
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER		

**PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 4 OF 5**

**DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL NOTATIONS COMPLETED**

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 4 OF 5



ENLARGED VIEW OF IMPACT AREAS

PAVED SHOULDER

MILL AND RESURFACE

NOTE: SEE TAMP PLANS FOR TEMPORARY SHORING

NOTE: SEE SHEET 13 FOR -R84- PROFILE VIEW

DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER



WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS						SURFACE WATER IMPACTS											
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)								
1	-RB4- 7+48 TO 7+69	RIP RAP OUTLET																25		
TOTALS*:												< 0.01		0				25		0

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 06/15/16
 WAKE COUNTY
 I-5710

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

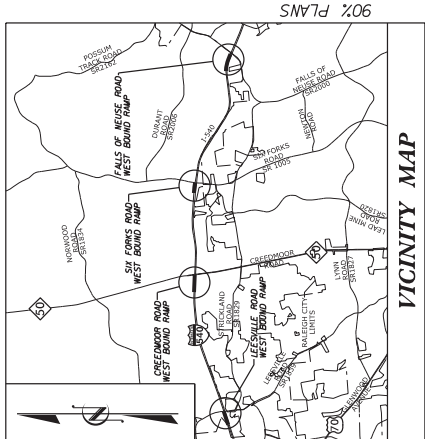
WAKE COUNTY

LOCATION: WEST BOUND RAMP ALONG I-540 AT SR 1839 (LEESVILLE ROAD), NC 50 (CREEDMOOR ROAD), SR 1005 (SIX FORKS ROAD), AND SR 2000 (FALLS OF NEUSE ROAD).

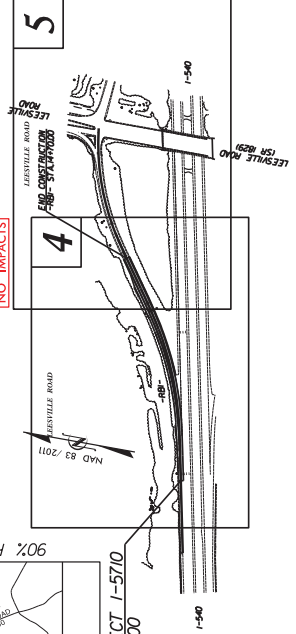
TYPE OF WORK: INSTALLING RAMP METERS - WIDENING, GRADING, PAVING, DRAINAGE, RETAINING WALL, ITS, AND SIGNALS

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 1 OF 5

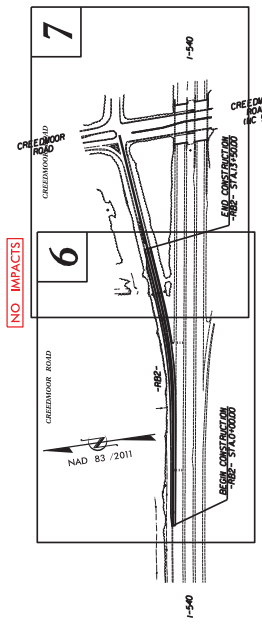
STATE	PROJECT NUMBER	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	I-5710	1	
DATE	DESCRIPTION		
5/2/23 LFS	NHPP-0440(030)	P.E.	
5/2/23 3.1	NHPP-0440(030)	CONST.	



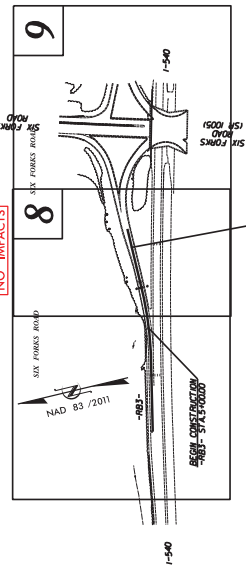
90% PLANS
VICINITY MAP
BEGIN TIP PROJECT I-5710
-RBI- STA. 3+50.00



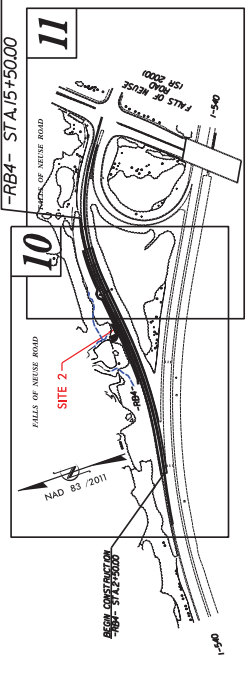
LEESVILLE ROAD
NO IMPACTS



CREEDMOOR ROAD
NO IMPACTS



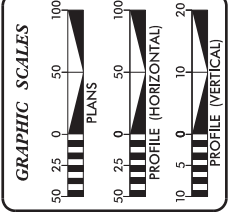
SIX FORKS ROAD
NO IMPACTS



FALLS OF NEUSE ROAD
END TIP PROJECT I-5710
-RBI- STA. 15+50.00

BUFFER ZONE IMPACTS PERMIT

THIS IS A FULL CONTROLLED-ACCESS PROJECT WITH ACCESS BEING LIMITED TO INTERCHANGES.



DESIGN DATA

ADT 2016	= 6,700-13,900
ADT 2036	= 7,300-15,200
DHV	= 11-20 %
D	= 100 %
* T	= 3-7 %
V	= 60 MPH
* (TST 1% + DUAL 2-6%)	
FUNC. CLASS. = INTERSTATE	
STATEWIDE TIER	

PROJECT LENGTH

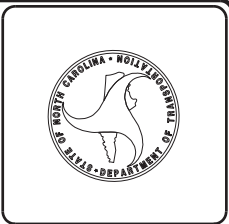
LENGTH ROADWAY T.I.P. PROJECT I-5710	= 0.790 MILE
TOTAL LENGTH T.I.P. PROJECT I-5710	= 0.790 MILE

ATKINS
2025 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PROJECT ENGINEER	CLINTON MORGAN, P.E.
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER	IAN BERDEAU, E.I.
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER	TONY HOUSER, P.E.
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER	NOT CONTACT
RIGHT OF WAY DATE:	N/A
LETTING DATE:	SEPTEMBER 20, 2016

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

PROJECT ENGINEER	TONY HOUSER, P.E.
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER	IAN BERDEAU, E.I.
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER	TONY HOUSER, P.E.



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL NOTATIONS COMPLETED

TIP PROJECT: I-5710

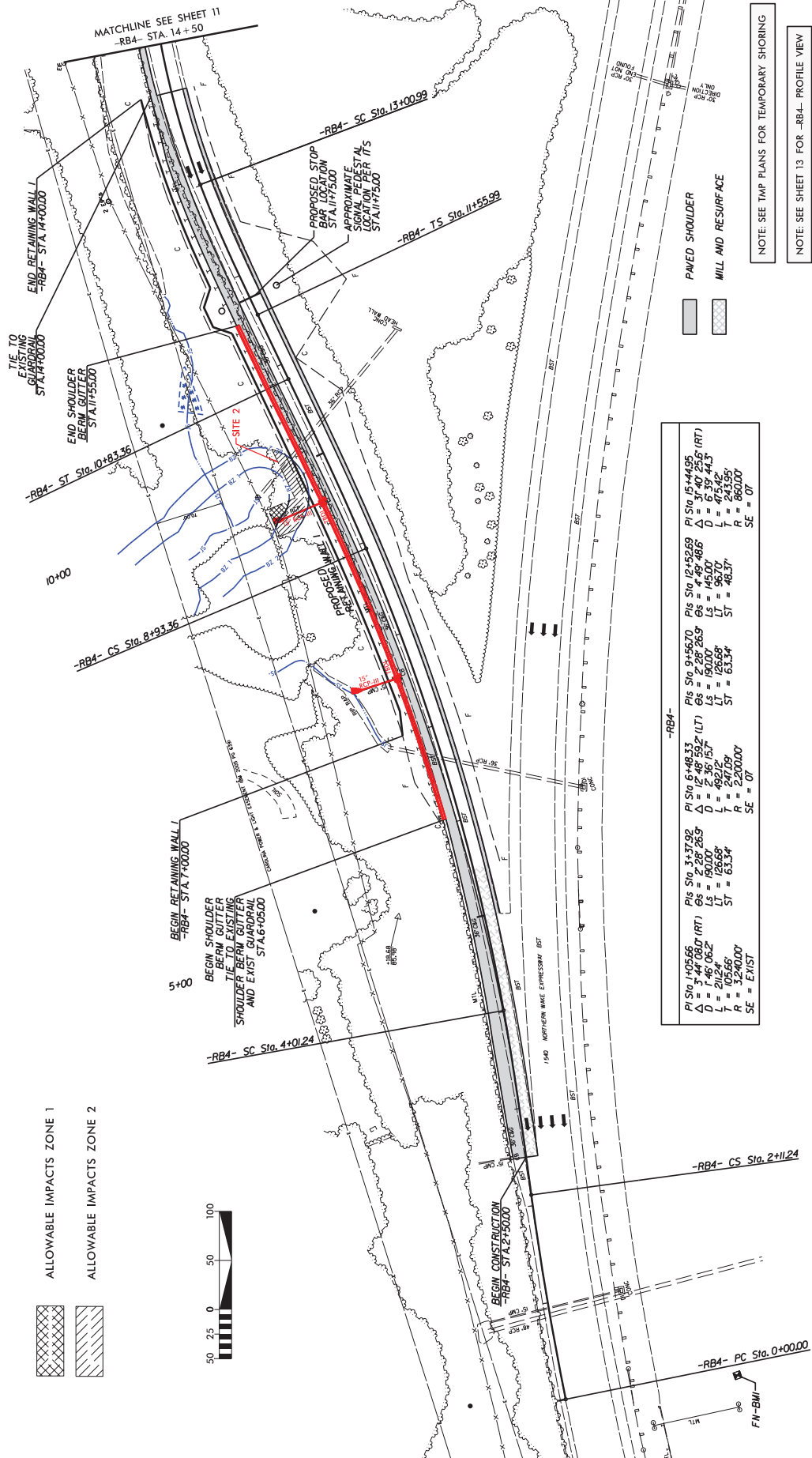
CONTRACT: C203791

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	1-5710
SHEET NO.	10
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	

PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 2 OF 5

BUFFER ZONE IMPACTS PERMIT

FALLS OF NEUSE ROAD

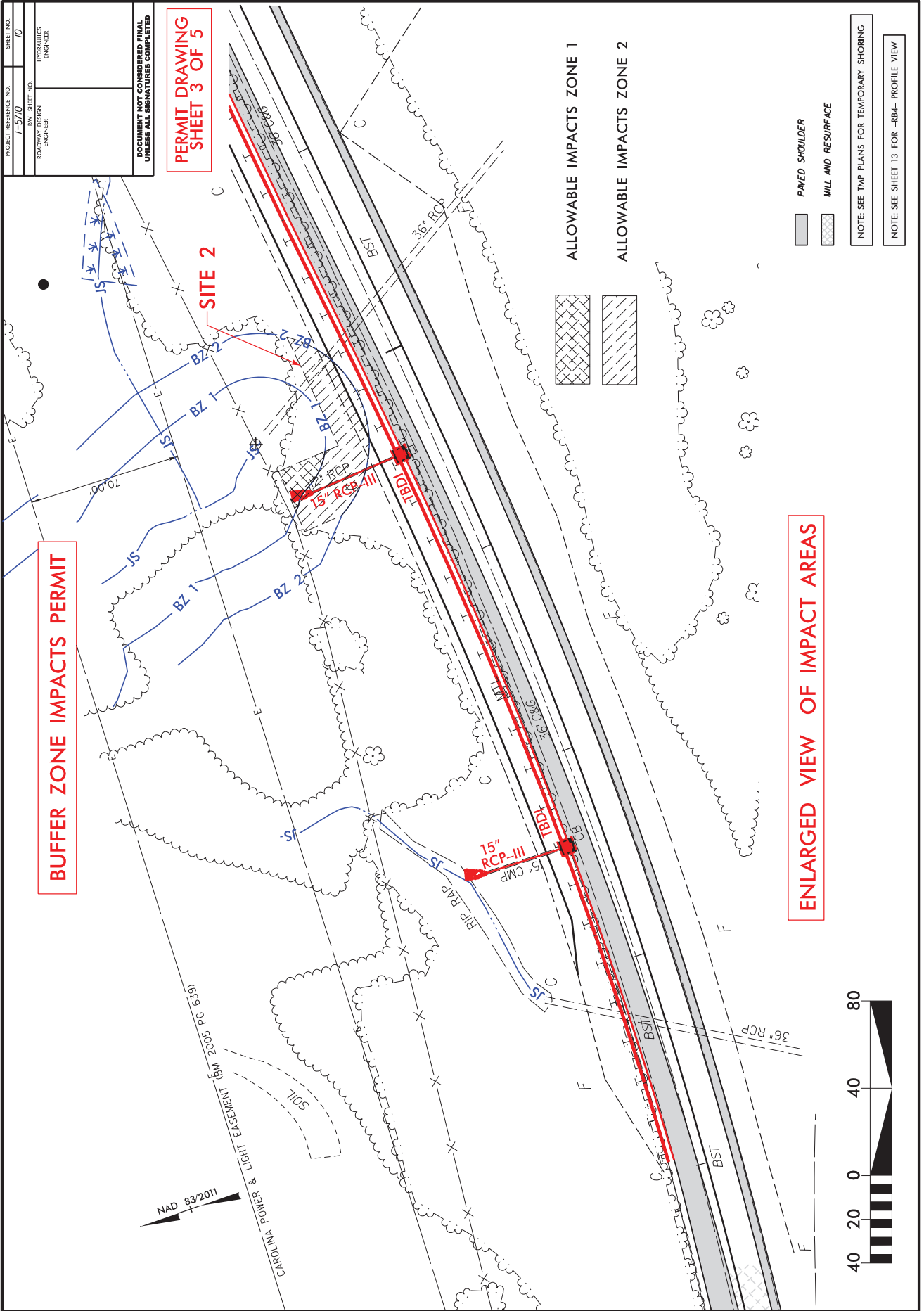


PI Sta 15+44.95 $\Delta = 31.40'$ $D = 9.24'$ $T = 24.59'$ $R = 860.00'$ $SE = 0'$	PI Sta 12+52.69 $\Delta = 4.89'$ $D = 10.00'$ $T = 48.37'$ $R = 860.00'$ $SE = 0'$	PI Sta 9+56.70 $\Delta = 2.88'$ $D = 10.00'$ $T = 63.34'$ $R = 860.00'$ $SE = 0'$	PI Sta 6+48.33 $\Delta = 12.48'$ $D = 49.29'$ $T = 247.09'$ $R = 2,200.00'$ $SE = 0'$	PI Sta 3+37.92 $\Delta = 2.88'$ $D = 10.00'$ $T = 63.34'$ $R = 860.00'$ $SE = 0'$	PI Sta 0+05.66 $\Delta = 3.44'$ $D = 10.00'$ $T = 105.66'$ $R = 3,200.00'$ $SE = EXIST$
---	---	--	--	--	--

NOTE: SEE T&P PLANS FOR TEMPORARY SHORING

NOTE: SEE SHEET 13 FOR -RB4- PROFILE VIEW

20-JUN-2016 10:17:15 C:\p1515\Projects\15710_Hyd.P\p-sh\bf.f.dgn



BUFFER ZONE IMPACTS PERMIT

PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 3 OF 5

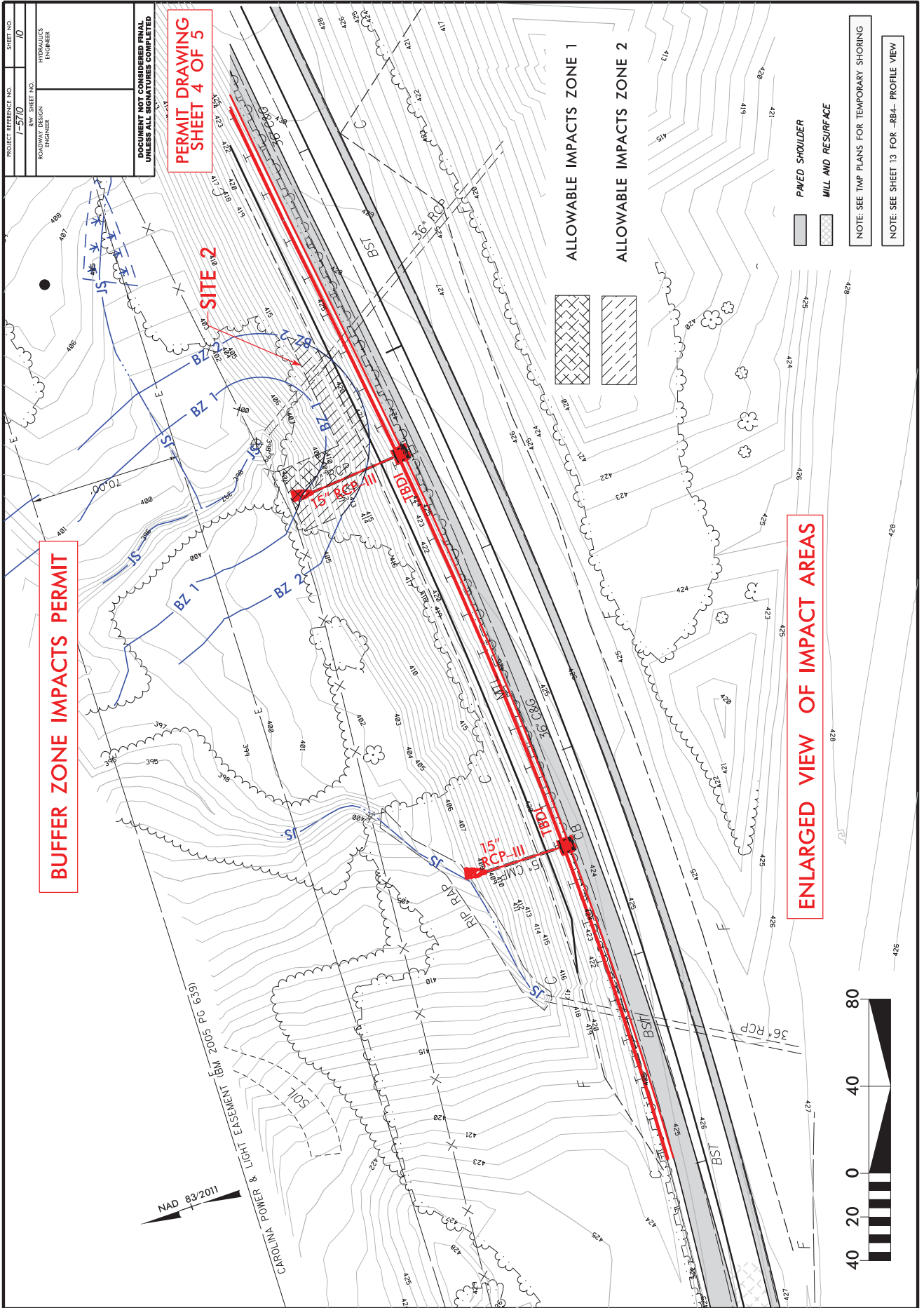
ENLARGED VIEW OF IMPACT AREAS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. 1-570	SHEET NO. 10
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

NOTE: SEE TMP PLANS FOR TEMPORARY SHORING

NOTE: SEE SHEET 13 FOR RBA- PROFILE VIEW



C:\Users\jls\Documents\Projects\15710_Hydro\p-msh\buff.dgn 11/15/2016 15:17

BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY

SITE NO.	STRUCTURE SIZE / TYPE	STATION (FROM/TO)	TYPE				IMPACT				BUFFER REPLACEMENT			
			ROAD CROSSING	BRIDGE	PARALLEL IMPACT	ALLOWABLE		MITIGABLE		ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)			
						ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)	ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)			TOTAL (ft ²)	TOTAL (ft ²)	
2	Pipe / Rip Rap Outlet	-RB4- 9+40 TO 10+25	X				1592	1592						
2	Pipe / Rip Rap Outlet	-RB4- 9+50 TO 9+70	X			245		245						
TOTAL:							245	1592	1837					

N.C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 WAKE COUNTY
 PROJECT: I-5710
 6/21/2016
 SHEET 5 OF 5

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB-BING	1 ACR		
0005	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	10 HR		
0006	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	3,000 SY		
0007	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	4,550 SF		
0008	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	32 TON		
0009	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	100 SY		
0010	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	280 LF		
0011	0390000000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	16 LF		
0012	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	40 LF		
0013	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	1,000 CY		
0014	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	2,000 TON		
0015	1110000000-E	510	STABILIZER AGGREGATE	500 TON		
0016	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	260 TON		
0017	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	100 TON		
0018	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** DEPTH (1-1/2")	3,760 SY		

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	550		SY
0020	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	950		TON
0021	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	1,500		TON
0022	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	1,460		TON
0023	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	202		TON
0024	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	1,730		LF
0025	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	4		CY
0026	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	2		CY
0027	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	3		CY
0028	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	4		EA
0029	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	0.5		LF
0030	2364200000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20	3		EA
0031	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	1		EA
0032	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	550		LF
0033	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	1,175		LF
0034	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	10		EA
0035	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	2		EA
0036	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	3		EA
0037	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	1,010		LF

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0038	3387000000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ***** (B-77)	1	EA	
0039	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	7.4	TON	
0040	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	709	SY	
0041	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	540	LF	
0042	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	26	EA	
0043	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	9	EA	
0044	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	1,324	SF	
0045	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	491	SF	
0046	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	56	SF	
0047	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	3	EA	
0048	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	4	EA	
0049	4422000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SHORT TERM)	20	DAY	
0050	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	482	EA	
0051	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	25	EA	
0052	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	192	LF	
0053	4450000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	160	HR	
0054	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2	EA	
0055	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	900	LF	
0056	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	50	EA	

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0057	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	80	EA	
0058	4688000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 90 MILS)	5,949	LF	
0059	4690000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 120 MILS)	1,083	LF	
0060	4700000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	1,582	LF	
0061	4702000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 120 MILS)	50	LF	
0062	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	96	LF	
0063	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	6	EA	
0064	4815000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	14,186	LF	
0065	4825000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	2,364	LF	
0066	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	192	LF	
0067	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	12	EA	
0068	4855000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	25	LF	
0069	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	1	EA	
0070	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	98	EA	
0071	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	4,000	LF	
0072	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	300	TON	
0073	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	220	TON	

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0074	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	325		TON
0075	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	4.2		ACR
0076	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	300		LB
0077	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	1.5		TON
0078	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200		LF
0079	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	600		LF
0080	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	220		CY
0081	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	8,000		SY
0082	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100		SY
0083	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	1,000		LF
0084	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	350		LF
0085	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	150		LB
0086	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	4.2		ACR
0087	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	2.1		ACR
0088	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50		LB
0089	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25		TON
0090	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	100		LB
0091	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	2.5		TON
0092	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10		MHR
0093	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	18		EA

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0094	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	6 EA		
0095	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	4,752 LF		
0096	7072000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (***, ** SECTION) (12", 2)	16 EA		
0097	7108000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 1 SECTION)	20 EA		
0098	7279000000-E	1715	TRACER WIRE	2,807 LF		
0099	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (1, 1")	135 LF		
0100	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (1, 2")	552 LF		
0101	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (2, 2")	2,382 LF		
0102	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (3, 2")	1,170 LF		
0103	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (4, 2")	1,690 LF		
0104	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (5, 2")	325 LF		
0105	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***** (1, 2")	435 LF		
0106	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***** (2, 2")	760 LF		
0107	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***** (3, 2")	115 LF		
0108	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***** (4, 2")	160 LF		
0109	7312000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (***** (OVER-SIZED)	12 EA		
0110	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	55 EA		

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0111	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	6	EA	
0112	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	1,970	LF	
0113	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (***** (14-2)	10,684	LF	
0114	7516000000-E	1730	COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (**FIBER) (12)	3,157	LF	
0115	7552000000-N	1731	INTERCONNECT CENTER	6	EA	
0116	7566000000-N	1733	DELINEATOR MARKER	11	EA	
0117	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	18	EA	
0118	7642300000-N	1743	TYPE III PEDESTAL WITH FOUND- ATION	18	EA	
0119	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	4	EA	
0120	7708000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (***** (MODEL 222)	45	EA	
0121	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	4	EA	
0122	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM 5/8" X 10' GROUNDING ELECTRODE	50	EA	
0123	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE	4	EA	
0124	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV CABINET (POLE MOUNT)	4	EA	
0125	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY	4	EA	
0126	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV WOOD POLE (55')	3	EA	
0127	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM DIGITAL HARDWARE VIDEO ENCODER (INSTALL)	4	EA	
0128	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM DISCONNECT WITH PEDESTAL POST	6	EA	

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0129	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH	4 EA		
0130	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM MODIFY ELECTRICAL SERVICE	1 EA		
0131	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM NEW ELECTRICAL SERVICE	5 EA		
0132	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM RAMP METER CABINET	4 EA		
0133	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM RAMP METER CONTROLLER	4 EA		
0134	7985000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM MODIFY CCTV SOFTWARE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0135	7985000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM MODIFY NETWORK MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0136	7985000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM RAMP METER FIRMWARE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0137	7985000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM RAMP METER SOFTWARE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0138	7985000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM TRAINING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0139	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM 3-WIRE FEEDER CONDUCTORS (AWG NO 12)	195 LF		
0140	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM 3-WIRE FEEDER CONDUCTORS (AWG NO 3)	3,054 LF		
0141	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM 3-WIRE SERVICE CONDUCTORS	110 LF		
0142	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM COMPOSITE VIDEO CABLE	180 LF		
0143	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM ETHERNET COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (FOUR TWISTED-PAIRS)	195 LF		

County : Wake

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
--------	-------------	-------	-------------	----------	-----------	--------

WALL ITEMS

0144	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (1)	6,800 SF		
------	--------------	----	-----------------------------------	-------------	--	--

1236/Aug15/Q113441.65/D730925730000/E144

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :
